



MINISTRYMAKER MINISTRIES, INC.

# A STUDY OF REVELATION

AN INDEPTH LOOK AT THE BOOK OF REVELATION

DR. GARY S. LINTON, PHD

[WWW.MINISTRYMAKER.COM](http://WWW.MINISTRYMAKER.COM)

# A Study of Revelation

Welcome to a study of Revelation! There's a special blessing attached to the study of this great book. "Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand" (Revelation 1:3).

I recall when first attending Bible college hearing a quote from a professor that I've never forgotten. He said, "There's only one proper interpretation of scripture but there are many applications." While giving the best possible interpretation of each verse and passage, I'm convinced, to give a good exegesis, there must be ample time given to application.

The writers of scripture did no less. They always had as their focus application and an exhortation to put what they had learned into practice. "Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip" (Hebrews 2:1). "But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves" (James 1:22).

In this study and commentary on Revelation, where there are differences of opinions which are not of a fundamental essence we attempt to give you the different views. This commentary is unique in that each chapter is accompanied by a video teaching embedded within the chapter.

Before each video lesson or message much time was spent saturating it in prayer, seeking the face of God for the guidance and anointing of the Holy Spirit. I for one know that I can do nothing apart from the unction and anointing of the Holy Ghost.

During each video session the Holy Spirit frequently led me to speak directly to particular needs and apply it in ways that are not covered in the commentary. I frequently give a Word from the Lord directly to pastors, the church, and its people. It's often encouraging but also, at times, in the form of rebuke to the church of our day that has gone drastically astray.

May God richly bless you as you study this wonderful book!

# Table of Contents

An Introduction to the Book of Revelation

Revelation 1 – The Revelation of Jesus Christ

Revelation 2:1-7 – The Church of Ephesus

Revelation 2:8-11 – The Church in Smyrna

Revelation 2:12-17 – The Church in Pergamos

Revelation 2:18-29 – The Church in Thyatira

Revelation 3:1-6 – The Church in Sardis

Revelation 3:7-13 – The Church in Philadelphia

Revelation 3:14-22 – The Church of the Laodiceans

Revelation 4:1-11 – A Door Opened in Heaven

Revelation 5:1-14 – A Scroll With Seven Seals

Revelation 6:1-17 – The Seal Judgments

Revelation 7:1-17 – A Great Multitude and 144,000 Sealed

Revelation 8-9 – The Trumpet Judgments

Revelation 10 – A Mighty Angel and a Little Book

Revelation 11 – The Temple and Two Witnesses

Revelation 12-13 – The Great Actors of the Tribulation

Revelation 14 – God's Wrath, the Second Coming and Armageddon

Revelation 15-16 – The Seven Vials of God's Wrath

Revelation 17-18 – The Fall of Babylon

Revelation 19 – The Second Coming of Christ

Revelation 20 – Millennial Reign, Satan Bound, and the White Throne Judgment

Revelation 21-22 – The Eternal Kingdom

# An Introduction to the Book of Revelation

The first part of Revelation is fairly clear, revealing Christ, and encouraging the Church for what it's doing right and rebuking it where it's in error. Most of the debate lies in Revelation 6 through the end of the book. The first chapter is John's initial revelation of the glorified Christ.

## [Watch the Message](#)

Chapters two and three are very practical in nature, speaking directly to the seven churches in Asia Minor. They also depict seven periods of church history. Chapters four and five deal with John's first glimpse of the heavenly scene. The rest of the book is futuristic.

## **The Four Main Views and Interpretations of Revelation**

By way of introduction, we will lay out the various views of interpretation for the book of Revelation. Many people have come to varying conclusions. Our goal here is to present all the different schools of thought so the student can make an informed decision as to what you believe.

This will enable you to be thoroughly equipped and through the Holy Spirit come to what is the logical conclusion and interpretation. Although scholars and teachers may label themselves with one of these distinct methods for interpreting the book of Revelation, in practice, they often use various combinations of the four.

- 1. Preterist.** This view presupposes that most, if not all the events of the Apocalypse have been fulfilled and pertain to what was happening in John's day, approximately A.D. 96. The fall of Jerusalem and the destruction of the Temple are the main themes and events. They believe accordingly that Nero was the anti-Christ. Thus, the events in Revelation were fulfilled in the past and have been completed.

In this view, the main point of Revelation was to encourage the Christians under persecution. For those who accept this view, Revelation becomes just historical, giving us only examples of being faithful in trials. This view fails to consider the mark of the beast and other events that never took place in the first century. Revelation can encourage those of all ages going through tribulation.

- 2. Historicist view.** This view portrays Revelation as a template for principles of history. It is a panoramic depiction of the history and the future of the Church. This view asserts that the prophecies of the Apocalypse are an outline of church history. They take place over a 2,000 year period of time, climaxing with the Second Coming of Jesus. Its purpose is primarily to encourage Christians of every age. The problem is the images and themes become speculative and subjective and any interpretation becomes prejudiced to the current news of the day.
- 3. Idealist or spiritualist view.** This view maintains that the prophecies of the Apocalypse are not specific events nor do they indicate any specific historical or future happening. This view suggests everything in Revelation should be taken figuratively of our battle with Satan. John was speaking of a spiritual conflict and not a physical experience.

Its only value is teaching us that good will eventually triumph over evil. The problem is that those who hold this view refuse to associate the images with specific future events, and miss the point that Revelation is written in an apocalyptic genre. Revelation does, however, teach us how Satan operates and we can use these principles for understanding and combating Spiritual Warfare.

**4. Futurist.** This view asserts that Revelation is about the details and order of future events immediately preceding the Second Coming. This view was held by many of the second and third century Church Fathers and is popular among most Evangelicals today. This view asserts that none of the events Jesus describes in Matthew 24 have occurred yet. The seals judgments, trumpets, judgments, beasts, Antichrist, and vials (bowls) of God's wrath are still to come and will appear in the last days of human history.

Then, Christ will come back to reign, judge, and establish a millennial kingdom over which He will reign. Thus, most of Revelation is yet to be fulfilled, and its value is for the Christians living in that age to come. Obviously the first five chapters are current history in John's time and the genre indicates that chapters 6 through 22 are in a future tense and view (Jeremiah 30:7; Daniel 9:24-27; Matthew 24:29-31; 1 Thessalonians 4:16-

17; Revelation 3:10). We very well may be on the precipice of these events unfolding before our very eyes.

## **Views of the Millennium**

The Millennium basically means a thousand-year period of time that Jesus Christ has victory over evil and corruption (1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Romans 8:19-21; 2 Thessalonians 2:8; Revelation 14:6-18; 19:11-16), and will physically and spiritually rule over all of the earth (Matthew 19:28; Luke 22:28-30; Revelation 20:1-10) from His throne in Jerusalem (Isaiah 65:17-25; Zephaniah 3:11-13; Zechariah 9:9-10; 14:16-21).

Jesus is seated on the throne and the righteous will be clothed with His righteousness and authority. They will inhabit the New Kingdom Age and rule and reign with Him (Daniel 7:22; Matthew 19:28; 25:34; Luke 12:32; 22:28-30; 1 Corinthians 6:2; Revelation 2:5) fulfilling the Kingdom of God on earth (Matthew 16:18-19; 26:29; Mark 14:25; Hebrews 8:11).

What the Millennium means is also in debate by some as to whether it indicates a literal thousand-year reign, a figurative time period not limited to time, or an era of church history. Most Biblical scholars hold that there will be a literal Millennium reign.

**1. Premillennialists.** This view holds that the Second Coming of our Lord will take place before the millennium in which Jesus will literally reign on earth for a thousand years (Revelation 19:11-21). People with this view usually subscribe to the Futurist view. Satan will be bound and we will live in peace and harmony with one another here on earth.

Christians will receive new bodies and those who died will be re-birthed also in new bodies. Then Satan gets out of his prison for a short time, leads a rebellion, and then there will be a final judgment at the end of the Millennium. Justin Martyr and Papias held this view, as the Early Church was mostly premillennial in its thinking for the first three centuries of the church. They considered Jesus' return to be imminent.

**2. Amillennialists.** This view believes that Jesus is reigning now since His resurrection and that there is no literal thousand-year millennium before or after Christ returns to earth (Revelation 20:1-6). People with this view

usually subscribe to the Historicist view. They see an allegorical or symbolic approach to prophecy.

Since there is no literal thousand-year reign, Millennium refers to the preeminent reign of Christ in this age or dispensation (Revelation 6:9-10; 20:5). The resurrection of the Christian refers to our new life in Christ and/or their life in eternity and Heaven (Romans 6:8-11; Ephesians 2:6; Colossians 3:1-4).

- 3. Postmillennialism.** This view holds that Christ returns after the millennium because the Church will expand and will have evangelized all of the world (Revelation 19:11-21). People with this view usually subscribe to the Futurist view. Their main point is the victory of Christianity over the entire world. Thus, Christ will not return until all people groups have been reached and dominion restored. They make no distinction between the rapture and Second Coming, as most view it as one event.

The disputes in these three main views center on the chronological makeup of Revelation, what happens when, and what comes first (Ezekiel Revelation 19:11-21; 20:1-10). Premillennialists believe that chapter 20 follows the Second Coming, whereas other groups do not see it that way. Jewish literature is usually not based on time sequence or chronology as Greek and Western literature is.

It typifies relations and events over the time of those events. When our Western mind looks at the Oriental thinking, we tend to read in our philosophical notions and forget the historical and cultural relevance. Thus, our interpretations must be made with an awareness of first century thought, not how we think 2000 years removed.

### **When Will the Rapture Happen**

The tribulation is a seven year period that is referred to as a “time of trouble” in Daniel 12:1, the “time of Jacob’s trouble” in Jeremiah 30:7, the “great tribulation” in Matthew 24:21, the “hour of trial” in Revelation 3:10, and “the great tribulation” in Revelation 7:13-14.



## Major Views of the Rapture

I will just give a brief summary here. A much more thorough explanation is given in our teaching [“When Will the Rapture Happen?”](#)

- 1. Pre-tribulation rapture.** This view believes that the Church will not go through the tribulation but will be raptured prior to it taking place (1 Thessalonians 4:16-16). The seven-year tribulation period is when God begins to specifically deal with Israel again and save them as a nation. The times of the Gentiles is over. It's also meant to cause the world to repent because of the judgments found in the book of Revelation.
- 2. Mid-tribulation rapture.** This view refers to a mid week rapture. The church will be taken out before the Great Tribulation (the second half of the tribulation) which occurs when the Antichrist goes into the Temple and declares himself God approximately 1,260 days before the second coming of Christ at the battle of Armageddon.
- 3. Post-tribulation rapture.** This view believes that Christ will come back at the end of the Tribulation and those who remain alive through it are raptured along with the dead in Christ. There are four views within this position as well: Classic, semi-classic, futurist, and dispensational. This view holds that the rapture and second coming are one simultaneous event (2 Thessalonians 1:6-9).
- 4. Pre-wrath rapture.** This is a three-fourths view that believes the church will go through much of the tribulation to purify and perfect the bride of Christ. This is very probably what Paul referred to as “The Last Trump.” “Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed” (1 Corinthians 15:51-52).

The Bible is clear that Christ's Second Coming will happen. This will happen as a thief in the night (1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:51-52; 16:22; Philippians 3:20; 4:5; 1 Thessalonians 1:10; Hebrews 10:37; James 5:7-9; 2 Peter 3:8-15; 1 John 2:28; Revelation 1:1; 22:6). We may not agree on what the sequence is and the symbols mean, but we can all agree that when the last days are upon us, it will be clear. We will have unprecedented suffering, evil, and persecutions, and God will pour out His wrath on an evil world while saving those who are in Him.



“Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh” (Matthew 24:44).

SEE: [Signs of Jesus' Return](#)

We need to come to Revelation without a specific view, as each prophecy can have multiple applications, meanings, and fulfillments. We must come to Revelation with patience and humility, seeking dialog, and cooperation not disagreements and strife, for that is what is clearly in err.

We are to interpret in light of the historical context and what it meant then because John's readers did not have a modern newspaper or cable news. For us to think that Revelation meant nothing for 2000 years until our generation is extremely arrogant and dismissive to the countless Christians who came before us, upon whose shoulders we stand.

Revelation is for all generations, not just ours and those to come! We must never seek to be dogmatic with our feeble opinions and limited understanding. The applications in Revelation are for us now, as they were also active in the early Church, and will have further meaning and fulfillment in the time to come.

Revelation is not just about the first Christians, nor is it just about what will happen in some distant future. These precepts are for us today, for us to know, for us to use, and for us to deploy deeply in our lives and walk in Christ. What we do know is Jesus is coming back!

## 7 Purposes in Studying Revelation

1. **There's a special blessing promised** (Revelation 1:3 and 22:7).
2. **It reveals how temporal our world is** (2 Corinthians 4:18; Colossians 3:1-3; 1 John 2:15-17).
3. **It reveals the future.** It gives clear details to Bible prophecy. Many in our day are asking. “what does the future hold?” In our day of uncertainty the church must give answers to a lost and dying world. It's a study that can win the lost and prepare the saints so we're not taken unaware. Only the Biblical illiterate fail to see we're in the last days.
4. **It's the only book that presents Jesus as He really is.** Revelation means unveiling. We must never fail to look for Jesus as we study this great book. It's “the revelation of Jesus Christ” (Revelation 1:1). It presents Him in all His glory never again to be reviled (Revelation 1:12-18).

- 5. In it we view our Lord's majestic triumph over evil once and for all (Romans 16:20; 2 Thessalonians 1:5-9).** Jesus and all His followers are the ultimate victors triumphing over the world, the flesh, and the devil.
- 6. It motivates the lost and saved alike to get right with God (Matthew 24:44).**
- 7. It completes the circle of Biblical truth.**
  1. In Genesis paradise is lost and in Revelation paradise is regained.
  2. Genesis cut man off from the tree of life and in Revelation we eat of it (Revelation 22:2).
  3. Genesis is man's first rebellion and in Revelation the end of his rebellion.
  4. Genesis was the first murder and in Revelation murder is no more (Revelation 21:27).
  5. In Genesis there's sorrow from sin and in Revelation 21:4 there's no more sorrow.
  6. In Genesis is the first death and in Revelation 21:4 there's no more death.
  7. In Genesis 3:15-18 the curse began and in Revelation 22:3 there's no more curse.
  8. In Genesis 3:1-18 we're introduced to the devil as the tempter and in Revelation 20:10 is his final doom.
  9. Genesis 3:15 prophesies Satan's demise and in Revelation 19:20 it's done.
  10. In Genesis 3:1-5 the devil discredits God's Word and in Revelation 22:19 it's fulfillment.
  11. In Genesis man lost God's purpose for him and in Revelation 22:19 God's purpose for him is fulfilled (genesis 1:26 and Hebrews 2:5-10). Both fellowship with God and dominion is restored.

Praise the Lord! Jesus' return is nigh and the fulfillment of all things is at hand. We have read the end of the book and Jesus wins with us by His side.

# Revelation 1 – The Revelation of Jesus Christ

The Apostle John had been boiled alive in oil for his faith in Christ. He miraculously survived and was banished to the Isle of Patmos. It was there that he had the vision of the glorified Jesus, messages for the churches in Asia Minor, given a glimpse of the heavenly scene, and a vision of “things which must shortly come to pass.” This great book has been a source of strength and encouragement for the church throughout the ages but was never more relevant than it is for us today.

## [Watch the Message](#)

**Revelation 1:1** – “The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His servant John.”

This is first and foremost “The Revelation of Jesus Christ.” Revelation means unveiling, the removal of a veil or covering from a new monument or work of art as part of a public ceremony, the presentation or announcement of something in public for the first time. If we read and study this great book without seeing Jesus we’ve missed its primary purpose which is to reveal Jesus in all His splendor and glory. John had walked with Jesus throughout His early ministry, caught a glimpse of His future glory at the Mount of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-9), and now sees Him in all His majesty.

As we study the Book of Revelation, I pray that if you do not know the resurrected and glorified Christ that He will be revealed to you and that you might come to know Him as your personal Lord and Savior. If you are His child, I pray He might be made real to you through this study like never before. In the gospels we see His mighty works and life when He was among us. In Revelation we see Him in all His glory, majesty, and splendor. May the Holy Spirit reveal Jesus to you in a new and profound way.

We also see that another purpose was “to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass.” This is an apocalyptic book showing us end-time events. This book is more applicable to us today than at any other time. We very well be on the precipice of seeing these events unfold before our very eyes. We must get ready to meet the one Who shed His blood for us and redeemed us from all unrighteousness.

**James 5:7-8** – “Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.”

**John 9:4** – We “must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

**Matthew 24:44** – “Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.”

**Revelation 1:2** – “Who bare record of the Word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.”

### **Three-fold ministry of John:**

This must be our ministry as well.

- 1. The Word of God.** We must present the Word of God. We are not to give our opinions and cute anecdotes but God’s Word. His Word is the only thing that will transform people’s lives and have a lasting effect in the lives of people and in the spiritual realm.

**Isaiah 55:10-11** – “For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.”

**Hebrews 4:12** – “For the Word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.”

**John 8:31-32** – “Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My Word, then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.”

- 2. The testimony of Jesus.** This refers to what John testifies concerning Jesus. We must first and foremost testify concerning Jesus and all He did

for us. His death burial and resurrection. We must also testify concerning all that Jesus did and does. It is the Word of prophecy.

**Revelation 1:9** – “I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

**Revelation 12:17** – “And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

**Revelation 19:10** – “And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

- 3. All the things that he saw.** This includes everything he saw in the vision of Revelation. John was faithful to record accurately everything he was shown in his vision. The Holy Spirit will also show us things for our life, ministry, and what’s to come. When He does we must give all diligence to give exactly what He gives us, nothing more and nothing less. We are to lay out with precision everything He reveals to us.

**John 16:13-14** – “Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will show you things to come. He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall show it unto you.”

**Habakkuk 2:2-3** – “Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.”

**Revelation 1:3** – “Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.”

### **Three-fold requirement:**

- 1. Read it.** We must simply read it to obtain the blessing.

- 2. Listen to it being taught.** Find those who have studied the Book of Revelation and let them teach you. I would not just listen to one but many. Research it thoroughly.
- 3. Keep it.** Put what you learn from this great book into practice.

**Joshua 1:8** – “This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.”

**Psalms 1:2-3** – “But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.”

**James 1:22-25** – “But be ye doers of the Word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.”

**Revelation 1:4** – “John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne.”

- 1. John’s greeting.** John is addressed the seven churches in Asia Minor. He gives a typical greeting of grace and peace. There will never be peace apart from grace. If we seek peace without grace it will always allude us. Peace only comes when we look to and depend on His unmerited favor.
- 2. The eternal one.** Jesus is the eternal one. It’s from Him who is, was, and is to come. Jesus is and was the eternal “I AM” (Exodus 3:14 and John 8:56-59). He is present tense, He was in eternity past, and He is to come – future. He always was and will always be. He’s the Eternal Now – eternity past, present, and future!
- 3. The seven Spirits before the throne.** This isn’t referring to seven separate and distinct Spirits but the complete working of the Holy Spirit. Isaiah, speaking of the anointing of the Spirit upon the life of Jesus said,

“The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord” (Isaiah 11:2). This refers to the seven-fold working of the Holy Spirit in the life of Christ or the complete work of the Spirit of God in Jesus’ life.

1. The anointing of the Spirit upon Him.
2. The Spirit of wisdom upon Him.
3. The Spirit of understanding upon Him.
4. The Spirit of counsel upon Him.
5. The Spirit of might upon Him.
6. The Spirit of knowledge upon Him.
7. The Spirit of the fear of the Lord upon Him.

**Revelation 1:5** – “And from Jesus Christ, Who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood.”

John’s making it clear that this isn’t just coming from him but from Jesus Himself. He goes on to say a number of things concerning Christ Jesus our lord.

#### **Four things concerning Jesus:**

1. **He’s the faithful witness.** Jesus faithfully represented the Father. He was a faithful witness both in word and deed.

**John 1:18** – “No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared Him.”

**John 14:8-9** – “Philip saith unto Him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? He that hath seen Me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father?”

**Hebrews 1:3** – “Who being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.”

Are we a faithful witness? Oh how I wish I have always been a faithful witness. We’re to witness for Him both in word and deed. We are not just to witness for and concerning Him but we are to be witnesses. We can by



no means do this on our own or in our own power. We must lean completed upon Him and His power.

**Acts 1:8** – “But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.”

**2 Peter 1:3-4** – “According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue: Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”

- 2. He's the first begotten of the dead.** This refers to Jesus being the first to rise from the dead never to die again. He's the first-fruits of them that slept. “But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept” (1 Corinthians 15:20). He said, “Because I live you shall live also” (John 14:19). Praise the Lord!

First begotten in scripture is a title of preeminence and does not mean He was the first to be created as the Jehovah Witnesses and other cults and false teachers falsely proclaim. They take Colossians 1:15 where it says He's “the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature” and say He was the first to be created. They blindly fail to see the context where it plainly says, He's “the firstborn from the dead” (Colossians 1:18).

- 3. He's the prince of the kings of the earth.** He is the king of kings and Lord of Lords. All the kings and rulers of men will one day bow down to Him and confess Him to be Lord (Philippians 2:11). He first came as a servant to bare our sins (1 Peter 2:24). He will come “the second time without (apart from0 sin unto salvation” (Hebrews 9:28). His return will be as “King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords” (Revelation 19:11-16).
- 4. He “loved us.”** Oh how He loves you and me. No greater words have ever been written. I'm here to tell you that Jesus loves you. He proved it by giving His life a ransom for our sins.

**John 3:16** – “For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”

**John 15:13** – “Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down His life for His friends.”

**1 John 3:16** – “Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.”

**5. He “washed us from our sins in His own blood.”** There’s power, power, wonder working power in the blood of the Lamb. I don’t care what you’ve done or how terribly you’ve sinned, if you’ll come to Jesus He’ll wash away all your sins and make you as white as snow.

**Hebrews 9:22** – “And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission” of sins.

**Isaiah 1:18** – “Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.”

**1 Peter 1:18-19** – “Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.”

**1 John 1:7** – “The blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses (and keeps on cleansing) us from all sin.”

SEE: [Benefits of the Blood of Jesus](#)

**Revelation 1:6** – “And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.”

We who are in Christ and have been washed in His blood have been made kings and priests unto God. We’re no longer lowly but elevated in Him. We will reign with Him throughout eternity.

**James 1:9** – “Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted.”

**Ephesians 2:6** – “And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.”

**1 Peter 2:9** – “But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that you should show forth the praises of Him Who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light.”

**Revelation 1:7** – “Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.”

Jesus is coming back again but this time in victory and triumph. This is not a secret coming but all will see Him at His return – “Every eye shall see Him!”

**1 Thessalonians 4:16-17** – “The Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.”

**Matthew 24:29-31** – “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

**2 Thessalonians 1:6-9** – “Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power.”

SEE: [Signs of Jesus' Return](#) and [When Will the Rapture Happen](#)

**Revelation 1:8** – “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.”

What a proof text to [The Divinity of Christ](#)! Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters in the Greek alphabet. He's not just from the beginning but He was there when everything began. This clearly declares His eternal existence as well as His deity. He is the Almighty!

**Psalm 90:2** – “Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.”

**Micah 5:2** – “But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me that is to be ruler in Israel; Whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.”

**Revelation 1:9** – “I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

The Apostle John had been boiled in oil alive for his faith in Christ. He miraculously survived and was banished to the Isle of Patmos. He identifies with Us as being our “companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ.” The church throughout history has gone through intense times of tribulation what makes us think that we’ll be exempt from it. I hope we’ll be taken out before the tribulation period but we must be prepared to go through it just in case.

Notice it was “for the Word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.” Whether we are taken out prior to the seven years tribulation period or we go through much of it, we will face trouble, trials, and conflict for proclaiming God’s Word and our testimony of Jesus. If we’re not facing persecution we’re probably not taking a stand for the Word and Christ.

**Matthew 5:10-12** – “Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness’ sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.”

**2 Corinthians 12:10** – “Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ’s sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.”

**Romans 8:17-18** – “And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.”

**Revelation 1:10-11** – “I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet. Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.”

When John says he was “in the Spirit on the Lord’s day” it could mean he was taken in the Spirit on Sunday which was considered the Lord’s day because it was the day Jesus rose from the dead. On the other hand, it might be interpreted that he was taken by the Spirit unto the day of the Lord speaking of the end times. This would be consistent with the focus of Revelation.

I “heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet.” This was no doubt the voice of the Lord Jesus Himself. The force of His voice was as a trumpet. This emphasizes the power of His Words, the urgency with which He spoke, and the importance of His message to the church. It was something to be reckoned with and heeded.

He introduces Himself as the “Alpha and Omega, the first and the last.” This emphasizes once again, as in verse 8, our Lord’s deity and eternal existence. Jesus’ existence was from the beginning to the end. Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters in the Greek alphabet. He’s not just from the beginning but He was there when everything began. This clearly declares His eternal existence as well as His deity. He is the Almighty!

He gives John instructions on what to do with what he would see in his vision. He was to write everything he sees in a book. Then he was to send it to the seven churches mentioned in Asia Minor. This no doubt refers to the letters to the churches but I’m sure each church undoubtedly received the book in its entirety as well. All that John would see was to be written in a book not only for the church of his day but for the church throughout the ages to this present time. We will bask in the riches of John’s vision and revelation in our study of this great book.

**Revelation 1:12-17a** – “And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and His hairs were

white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes were as a flame of fire; And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters. And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in His strength. And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead.”

John turned around to see the voice that spoke with him and he sees His Lord Jesus Christ in all His glory. John saw a glimpse of Christ' future glory at the Mount of Transfiguration in Matthew 17:1-9. It was so glorious they didn't want to leave. They in essence said, “Lord, this is wonderful. Let's just camp out here. We don't want to leave!” John also saw Jesus many times after He had risen from the dead but nothing compared to this. This far surpassed anything he had experienced to this point. He was so overcome by the sight of Jesus that he “fell at His feet as dead.” What do you imagine it will be like when we see Him? What will our response be?

**1 John 3:2-3** – “Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is. And every man that hath this hope in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.”

**Titus 2:13** – “Looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ.”

**Hebrews 9:28** – “Unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without (apart from) sin unto salvation.”

**Revelation 1:17b-20** – “When I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”

- 1. The Revelation of Jesus.** “When I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not.” Wow! At the sight of His Lord, in all His glory, John falls down before His as dead. The Jesus lays His hand on him and says, “Fear not.” Matthew Henry said,

“Jesus would have His people at ease in His presence.” There’s no need to fear, when in His presence, When we’ve been blood washed and redeemed by His work on the cross on our behalf. On the other hand, if we don’t know Him, “It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God” (Hebrews 10:31). For us who know Him, His Word to you is “Fear Not!”

**1 John 4:18** “There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.”

**Isaiah 41:10** “Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of My righteousness.

**Psalms 16:11** “In thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.”

- 2. The keys of hell and death.** “I am the first and the last: I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.” Again He declares Himself to be the first and the last, the everlasting one. And He’s “alive for evermore.” And He has “the keys of hell and of death.” He has the very keys that kept us in bondage to hell and death. We have been liberated and set free.

According to Luke 16:19-31 there were two compartments in Hades. One was a place of torment and the other a place of comfort – Abraham’s bosom or paradise. Jesus promised the thief on the cross today you will be with Me in paradise (Luke 23:43). Though it was a place of comfort, it was not heaven. We are saved looking back on the sacrifice of Christ on the cross whereas those under the old covenant were saved looking forward to ultimate sacrifice of Jesus on Calvary’s hill. However, they were not able to go into the presence of God until Jesus’ blood had been poured out on the heavenly altar. Therefore, they were in a sense held captive in hades.

After Jesus had died and paid the penalty for our sins, He went into hell or hades and preached to those held captive there. 1 Peter 3:19 says, “He went and preached unto the spirits in prison.” This does not mean Jesus actually went to hell. Those who teach such are heretical. He went into paradise and preached to those held captive there that the perfect sacrifice they had long awaited for had been made. Sometime after Jesus had risen from the dead paradise was taken from hades to the very



presence of God. We know this because Paul said he was taken unto paradise, the third heaven, the very presence of God (2 Corinthians 12:1-4). Now to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord” (2 Corinthians 5:8).

**Ephesians 4:8-11** – “Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.) And He gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers.”

- 3. The three divisions of Revelation.** The John is commanded, “Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.” This gives us the clear cut divisions of the book. “The things which thou hast seen” – past, “the things which are” – present in John’s day, and “the things which shall be hereafter” – future. He deals with what had happened to him in chapter one, then the present day churches in Asian Minor and his ascension into the heavenly scene in chapters two through five, and chapters six through twenty-two yet future.
- 4. The mystery of the seven stars and seven candlestick.** This gives us what was meant in verse thirteen where John sees Jesus “in the midst of the seven candlesticks” and verse sixteen where He “had in His right hand seven stars.” “The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.” He doesn’t give an explanation of the rest of Jesus’ description but these alone which demonstrates their importance.

- 1. The seven golden candlesticks or lampstands.** “The seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.” These represent the seven churches both then and His completed church. It’s not only the churches then but the complete church through the church age from the beginning to the last church age. When we study the letter to each church we’ll see they were not only churches that existed then but they also speak of the church through the ages.

Jesus is seen standing in the midst of His church. Whenever there are those gathered together in His name He's present in the midst of them. "For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there am I in the midst of them" (Matthew 18:20). It should be noted that all but one of the seven churches were rebuked by Jesus. We live in an imperfect world and His church isn't perfect either. Even so, Jesus is nonetheless in the midst of its assembly.

If we were to ever find what we think is the perfect church and join it we'll soon find out it's no longer perfect because we're now apart of it. Don't wait to find just the right church to become apart of it. It should suffice that Jesus is there! Having said that, we should be sure it is doctrinally sound and that it's teaching the Word of God. That doesn't mean you have to agree on every issue but at least on the fundamentals of the faith.

We know that a lampstand is intended to give light. The people of God, both as individuals and as congregations, are to be bearers of light. Jesus told His followers that they were the "light of the world" (Matthew 5:14). Paul told the church in Philippi that they were to be "seen as lights in the world" (Philippians 2:15). Since Jesus is the "true light" of the world (John 1:9), it makes sense that He is standing "among the lampstands" (Revelation 1:13) — the light shed abroad by the churches comes from Him. The stars held in Jesus' hand are also light-bearers.

**2. The seven stars in His right hand.** "The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches." The Greek word *angelos* simply means "messenger"; usually, the word was used for supernatural "messengers" or angels sent from God. However, sometimes the word was applied to human messengers of God's Word: John the Baptist is called an "angelos" in Matthew 11:10, "For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee."

Some scholars interpret the angels of Revelation 1:20 as heavenly beings. Most view them as the "messenger" of the local church. A pastor of a church functions as a "messenger" for God, delivering God's Word to the congregation. It would make no sense why Jesus

would have to give an angel (heavenly being) a rebuke which He gave to most the churches. The only logical interpretation contextually can be that it refers to the “messengers” or pastors of the churches.

**Revelation 1:16** – “And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in His strength.”

Jesus has the pastor in His right hand as a place of care and protection. He has a special place in His heart for those He has called. “No man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God” (Hebrews 5:4). As pastors are meant to care for their flock, even so the chief shepherd cares for His under-shepherds.

“His countenance was as the sun shineth in His strength.” This speaks of His favor that’s upon those He has called to shepherd His people (Numbers 6:24-26). His grace and favor is upon those who are truly called, dedicated, and committed to caring for and feeding the flock of God. This includes both care, love, and affection and preaching the uncompromising Word of God.

**1 Thessalonians 2:4** – “But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.”

**1 Thessalonians 2:8** – “So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.”

“He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword.” A sharp twoedged sword proceeding out of His mouth clearly speaks of God’s Word (Hebrews 4:12). It also speaks of Jesus’ fierce judgment on all who come against those under His care (in His right hand). A sharp twoedged sword proceeds out of His mouth in defense of His messengers. God help those who come against His chosen vessels.

You say, “They are in error and need corrected.” Let God handle it. They’re accountable to Him. When King Saul was in error and was chasing David he refused to take it in his own hands but rather left it

in God's hands. When he had opportunity against Saul he refused and said, "The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the Lord" (1 Samuel 24:6).

**1 Chronicles 16:21-22 and Psalm 105:14-15** – "He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, He reprov'd kings for their sakes, Saying, Touch not Mine anointed, and do My prophets no harm."

Instead of attacking and coming against men and women of God let's support and encourage them. And pastors, make sure you are properly caring for the people of God under your care and that you are feeding them a proper balanced diet of God's Word. You must get behind those God has place over you and pastor must do what God has called them to do or God Himself will deal with them.

**Hebrews 13:17** – "Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you."

## Revelation 2:1-7 – The Church of Ephesus

In Revelation 2-3 we have the Letters to the Seven Churches. These are specific messages the Lord Jesus gives to each of the seven churches of Asia Minor. These were real churches that existed in John's day near the end of the first century. Each church also depicts a specific period of church history.

### Watch the Message

As we have already seen in chapter one, the Greek word for angel is angelos and simply means "messenger." Most view them as the "messenger" of the local church. A pastor of a church functions as a "messenger" for God, delivering God's Word to the congregation.

It's interesting that our Lord takes a different aspect of the description of Himself out of chapter one to each church. He does so applying it to where they were in their relationship with Him and their function in the world. Five of the churches He begins with a word of encouragement proceeded by a rebuke. The church in Philadelphia is given no rebuke but commendation only. To the church of the Laodiceans Jesus gives no praise but rebuke only.

These are messages to each of the seven churches but the messages reach beyond that time and place. These churches were chosen as recipients of the Lord's letters to make the letters typical of the successive stages through which the church would ultimately pass. Each letter is viewed as a word to these individual churches, they apply as well to all the church throughout the ages, and each church is symbolic of an age in the history of the church.

### **1. The identity of the speaker.**

**Revelation 2:1b** – "These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks."

This is none other than the Lord Jesus Himself. He takes of the description of Himself in Revelation 1:13 and 16. He's making it clear He stands in the midst of His church (Matthew 18:20) and that He holds His messengers in His right hand. He has them under His personal care and protection.

There's a sharp two-edged sword proceeding out of His mouth to devour all who come against His faithful messengers.

## 2. The City.

**Revelation 2:1a** – “Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write.”

Ephesus was the capital city of Asia Minor where John resided. The church was established by Paul in Acts 19. Ephesus (Ephesos) means desirable. It’s an endearing term that a young Greek lad would use to refer to his bride to be. When Jesus left His church in the world it was as a chaste virgin, the bride of Christ, espoused to Himself.

3. **Church history.** Ephesus was typical of the apostolic church age. It began as a church ablaze for Christ and filled with the Holy Spirit. Nearing the end of the first century it had drifted somewhat from its passion and first love. It’s exhorted by our Lord to return to where it was at its inception.

## 4. Encouragement to the church.

**Revelation 2:2-3** – “I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: And hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name’s sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.”

1. **Their labor for Christ.** They were steadfast in their work and labor for Him. They had endured all that had come against them and had not given up. All they did they did for His name’s sake. They had not fainted regardless of the battles they had endured. What a word for the church today. We must labor, endure hardness, and continue laboring for Christ without becoming fainthearted.

**1 Corinthians 15:58** – “Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.”

**Galatians 6:9-10** – “And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.”

**Hebrews 12:1** – “Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and

the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.”

**Acts 20:24** – “None of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.”

**2 Timothy 2:3** – “Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.”

## 2. Their discernment.

**Revelation 2:2** – “How thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars.”

They exercised great discernment. As they were nearing the end of the first century there were those arising who were already beginning to propagate false doctrine. The early church was commended by the Lord for not enduring false doctrine nor false teachers who were espousing it.

Oh how we need this type of discernment in the church today. We don't need to nit pick everything being taught, however, when it comes to the essentials of the faith it's incumbent upon us to test the spirits. There's much teaching going around that is simply not “sound Biblical doctrine.” Much of the church of our day has lost its spirit of discernment.

**2 Corinthians 11:3-4** – “But I am afraid that, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds will be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Christ. For if one comes and preaches another Jesus whom we have not preached, or you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted, you bear this beautifully.”

**2 Corinthians 11:13-15** – “For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. No wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves



as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their deeds.”

**Galatians 1:6-9** – “I marvel that ye are so soon removed from Him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.”

**1 John 2:18-20** – “Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.”

### **3. The Nicolaitans.**

**Revelation 2:6** – “But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.”

Nicolaitanes (Nikolaites) means conquerors of the people or the clergy over the laity. They thought there should be two classes of people in the church the clergy and the laity. This was a perversion of truth. There is the five-fold ministry (Ephesians 4:11) and the people are to submit those who have spiritual authority over them (Hebrews 13:17).

However, to put it in proper balance, those called of God into the ministry were not to lord it over them. “Neither as being lords over God’s heritage, but being examples to the flock” (1 Peter 5:3). We’re to follow the example of those in spiritual leadership but not blindly. Leaders are to exhort, challenge, encourage those under their care and be an example of Christ likeness (1 Corinthians 11:1).

The Catholic church has at times in church history abused their authority over the people as if they were spiritually superior. Among

many things, they taught that the common person could not understand the Word of God and therefore needed the priests to interpret it for them. This is far from the truth. Each born-again believer is spiritually enlightened by the Holy Spirit Who guides them into all truth (1 Corinthians 2:12-14, John 16:13-14).

We must all study God's Word for ourselves and let the Holy Spirit teach us (1 John 2:20 and 27). That doesn't mean we shouldn't be taught. The Lord places good Bible teachers in the body of Christ for a reason (Ephesians 4:11 and Romans 12:6-8). However, we must all study the Bible on our own and let the Holy Spirit teach us.

There was a time in the twentieth century church that there was a movement called the shepherding movement. During this time those of the five-fold ministry lorded themselves over the people they were pastoring. They went to such extremes that their people had to go to them concerning every decision they made. They would then pray and tell them what they should do.

This type of shepherding is a false and erroneous teaching and must be rejected by the church. Each child of God is to be led by the Holy Spirit themselves (Romans 8:14). This doesn't mean when we're facing difficult decisions we shouldn't go to our pastor for guidance. Part of a Pastor's job is to give their people direction from the Word of God (Exodus 18:16 and Romans 15:14). The person then makes the best decision they themselves can under the guidance of the Holy Spirit (Proverbs 3:5-6 and James 1:5-8).

The doctrine of the Nicolaitans must be resisted on every front.  
Balance is imperative!

## **5. Christ' rebuke to Ephesus.**

**Revelation 2:4-5** – “Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.”

They had left their first love. They were doing all the right things, going through all the motions, but without any emotion. Their heart-felt love for

Jesus was not where it once was at the beginning. How many in the church today are doing all the right things, teaching correct doctrine, and even exposing false teachers, yet something is missing. Our relationship with Jesus is not what it once was. We've left our first love. We must return to the first works. The twenty-first century church must give heed to this admonition as well.

There's an interesting story in 2 Kings 6:1-7. There was a school of the prophets over which Elisha presided. The sons of the prophets came to Elisha and said, "Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait (small, constrained, cramped) for us. Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood" (2 Kings 6:1-5).

What would it be like if instead of having to push our people into a building program they came to us insisting on a building? When it happens this way we don't have to work at motivating them to work, give, and sacrifice. They do so willingly. That's the way it happened in the Bible. "The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the Lord commanded to make. And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing" (Exodus 36:5-6). The early church didn't have to beg the people to give, they did so willingly (Acts 4:34-35).

"But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed" (2 Kings 6:5). He was excited and working hard on this building project. He was chopping and chopping endeavoring to cut down a tree when all the sudden his ax head flew off and fell into the water and he cried out to Elisha that it was borrowed. Have you ever been enthusiastically laboring for God and suddenly it seems as if you weren't accomplishing anything. You lost your cutting edge! You're laboring on borrowed power and strength! That's what it's like when we've left our first love. There's one who has the remedy.

“The man of God said, Where fell it? And he showed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim. Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it” (2 Kings 6:6-7). The ax head swam and his cutting edge was restored. If you’ve lost your cutting edge I have good news for you. There was a tree cut for you on Calvary’s hill. We must simply “remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works.”

When we do our power will be restored. We have to return to the first things. Go back to where you first met Jesus. Return to the cross “or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.” The removal of the candlestick out of his place doesn’t mean our salvation is lost but rather our position, power, and authority where Christ is at the center is lost. Like the student who lost his cutting edge.

## **6. An attentive ear to the voice of the Holy Spirit.**

**Revelation 2:7a** – “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

We must have an attentive ear to the Spirit and constantly listening for Him to speak. “Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if you will hear His voice, harden not your hearts” (Hebrews 3:7-8).

God is always speaking we must simply tune into His voice. We must not only have a listening ear but also a heart of obedience to give heed to what the Spirit says to the churches (John 7:17 and Matthew 25:29).

Notice, churches is plural. Even though this message is directed to Ephesus, all the churches must listen and heed what the Spirit says. This also applies to each church age.

## **7. The promise to overcomers.**

**Revelation 2:7b** – “To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.”

All born-again believer are overcomers. All we must do is continue believing in and trusting in Jesus and His love for us. “He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life” (1 John 5:12).

**Romans 8:37** – “Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.”

**1 John 4:4** – “You are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world.”

**1 John 5:4-5** – “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”

We’re promised the tree of life. Man was cut off from the tree of life in the Garden of Eden and in Revelation the tree of life is restored (Genesis 3:22-24 and Revelation 22:2 and 14). Actually, the moment we trust Christ and His finished work on our behalf we begin eating of it spiritually but then it is completely restored.

**Deuteronomy 30:19** – “I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live.”

**John 10:10** – “The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.”

**1 John 5:12** – “He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.”

Let’s claim the victory and life our Lord wrought for us at Calvary!

## Revelation 2:8-11 – The Church in Smyrna

Smyrna was a coastal city of great wealth. It was located approximately forty miles north of Ephesus. Unger says it had a population of approximately 200,000, one-third of whom were Christian. It was a city known for its wickedness and opposition to the gospel. Unlike Ephesus Smyrna still exists today. The modern name of the city is Izmir.

Smyrna was noted as a city of strong of emperor worship. In 195 BC a temple to the goddess of Rome was constructed and in AD 26 a temple to Tiberius also. These and others were built upon an acropolis which produced a dynamic visual effect and popularly described by the phrase “The Crown of Smyrna.”

### [Watch the Message](#)

#### Jesus’ Description of Himself

**Revelation 2:8** – “These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive.”

Our Lord is taking a description of Himself out of chapter one having great relevance to the church He’s addressing. It’s also relevant to the church throughout the ages and particularly to the church of our day.

**Revelation 1:17-18** – “And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.”

- 1. The first and the last.** This refers to Jesus’ eternal existence and His divinity (Micah 5:2, John 8:56-58). He’s saying that though I am very God I know and understand all you’re going through. I also was persecuted unto death.

**Hebrews 4:14-15** – “Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.”

- 2. True life springs forth out of death.** Literally, “Who became dead and was made alive.” Without death there can be no life in the Spirit. It’s when

we die to self and are crucified with Him that true life in the Spirit ensues. His crucifixion, death, and resurrection sets forth this as an example for us.

**1 Corinthians 15:3-4** – “For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures.”

**1 Corinthians 15:20** – “But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept.”

**John 14:19** – “Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me: because I live, ye shall live also.”

**Philippians 2:6-11** – “Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”

**John 12:24-25** – “Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.”

**Luke 9:23** – “And He said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.”

**Matthew 16:25** – “For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for My sake shall find it.”



## **Jesus Knows Four Things Concerning the Church of Smyrna**

**Revelation 2:9** – “I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.”

“I know” refers to His omniscience. Jesus, as God, the second person in the Godhead, is all knowing. There’s nothing that is hidden from Him.

**Hebrews 4:13** – “Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.”

**Jeremiah 23:24** – “Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.”

- 1. Their works.** They, in spite of their tribulation, were continuing to labor for Christ. Jesus makes it clear that He takes notice of it and He will not forget their steadfast labor for the kingdom of God. He, likewise, knows your work for Him. It doesn’t go unnoticed by our Lord. There’s a reward awaiting those who set their hand to the plow not looking back (Luke 9:62).

**Hebrews 6:10** – “God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward His name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”

**1 Corinthians 15:58** – “Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.”

- 2. Their tribulation.** He knew all they were going through and likewise knows all you’re going through. All followers of Christ will go through times of tribulation. None are exempt! The church throughout history has gone through intense times of tribulation. It gets me why we think we won’t go through tribulation. I hope and pray we’ll be raptured out before the great tribulation period but we need to be prepared just in case we’re wrong.

**1 Peter 4:12-13** – “Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ’s sufferings; that, when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.”

**John 16:33** – “These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.”

**Acts 14:22** – “Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.”

**The fruit of trouble in the life of the believer:**

1. Works character in our life (Romans 5:3-5; Romans 8:28-29; James 1:2-4; 1 Peter 5:10).
2. To experience His power, anointing, and glory upon our life (2 Corinthians 12:9; 1 Peter 4:14).
3. Discipline and corrective act of God (1 Corinthians 11:30-32; Hebrews 12:3-13).
4. Cultivates a more intimate relationship with Jesus (Philippians 3:10).
5. Tests us to reveal our heart and faith (Genesis 22:1). Reveals our heart and brings things to the surface that must be dealt with. God never tempts us to sin but test us for our good.
6. It brings forth a sweet aroma unto God and the world. Smyrna – myrrh an aromatic substance that comes from a thorny tree but must be crushed to yield its perfume and fragrance. This a picture of Christ, His church, and individual believers. This speaks of the church throughout the ages but especially the second and third centuries.

The persecution of the Roman government was as the crushing of myrrh. Similar to alabaster jar of perfume that Mary broke and anointed Jesus' feet with and the house was filled with its fragrance (John 12:1-3). We too must be broken and crushed before the aroma of the gospel is manifest to the world. At no time in the history of the church was such a fragrance of loyalty and faithfulness to Christ exhibited to the world.

**2 Corinthians 2:14** – “Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of His knowledge by us in every place.”

**3. Their poverty.** Their poverty may very well have been in part their tribulation along with persecution. They may have exploited them by the fact they had been robbed in the process of their persecution. It's interesting the contrast between Smyrna and the Laodicean church.

To Smyrna He says, "I know thy... poverty, but thou art rich" (Revelation 2:9a). To the Laodicean church He says, "Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked" (Revelation 3:17).

**James 1:9-11** – "Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted: But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways."

**2 Corinthians 6:10** – "As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things."

**4. Their false profession.** "I know... the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan" (Revelation 2:9b). There's often those who profess to know the Lord but do they really? Spiritually speaking, those who are truly Jewish are those who have had a spiritual experience through the new birth. These claimed to know the Lord through a mere outward display of religiosity and keeping the law but their hearts are far from Him.

**Romans 2:28-29** – "For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God."

There are those who claim and appear to know Jesus by mere outward appearance (Matthew 6:1-8). They even seem to be being used of God through the gifts and display of the Spirit and a social gospel by helping the needy etc. but do they really know Him? A study of 1 John is interesting. He deals specifically with false professions. Look up all the phrases such as "If a man says" or "He that says." It's easy to talk a good talk.

**Matthew 7:21-23** – “Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of My Father which is in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Thy name? and in Thy name have cast out devils? and in Thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from Me, ye that work iniquity.”

## **Fear Not**

**Revelation 2:10a** – “Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer.”

Throughout scripture we’re exhorted not to be afraid. No matter what we may be going through or facing we need not fear if we’re serving the Lord. He will take care of us.

**Isaiah 41:10** – “Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.”

**Hebrews 13:6** – “So that we may boldly (confidently) say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.”

**1 John 4:18** – “There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.”

**Philippians 1:28** – “In nothing terrified (alarmed) by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition (sign of destruction), but to you of salvation, and that of God.”

**Romans 8:31** – “What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?”

## **Your Trouble Will be Limited**

**Revelation 2:10b** – “Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days.”

There’s a duration to your trial and testing. It won’t last forever. It will come to an end. There’s light at the end of the tunnel. You’re going to make it. You’ll come out on the other side victoriously. Victory will be yours.

**1 Corinthians 10:13** – “God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.”

**1 Peter 1:6-7** – “Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.”

### **Tribulation ten days: Three possible interpretations**

1. Ten literal days.
2. Ten years of persecution under Diocletian.
3. Ten periods of persecution. There were ten periods of persecution in which great numbers of Christians were imprisoned, tortured, and slain for their faith.
  1. Nero 54 AD
  2. Domitian 81 AD
  3. Trajan 98 AD
  4. Adrian 117 AD
  5. Septimius 193 AD
  6. Maximus 235 AD
  7. Decius 249 AD
  8. Valerian 254 AD
  9. Aurelian 270 AD
  10. Diocletian 284 AD

### **The Promise and Challenge**

**Revelation 2:10c** – “Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.”

There’s a reward promised to God’s faithful servants. The Judgment Seat of Christ is for believers only (Romans 14:10-12, 1 Corinthians 3:9-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10-11). We will not be judged as to our eternal destiny that was settled at the cross. This is where reward will be handed out. Some will receive reward while others will be saved yet so as by fire.

## **Five Crowns given as reward:**

1. The incorruptible crown (1 Corinthians 9:24-27).
2. The crown of rejoicing (1 Thessalonians 2:19-20).
3. The crown of Righteousness (2 Timothy 4:6-8).
4. The crown of glory (1 Peter 5:1-4).
5. The crown of life (James 1:12).

Faithfulness is required! “Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful” (1 Corinthians 4:2). There’s a special reward for those who faithfully endure times of trial and testing. Job was one such man as well as a myriad of others through history. Job, in the midst of his trouble cried, “Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him” (Job 13:15).

**James 5:10-11** – “Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.”

According to Ignatius, Polycarp assumed the office of bishop here at Smyrna. When asked to recant his faith he said, “Four score and seven years have I served the Lord and He never wronged me: How then can I blaspheme my King and Saviour?”

What about us? Would we be faithful unto death? What if we were pressed to deny Him? What would we do? This is a major key to the overcoming life. Those in the midst of the tribulation period overcame the devil and Antichrist with a three-fold formula: 1. The blood of the Lamb, 2. The Word of their testimony, and 3. They loved not their lives unto death (Revelation 12:11).

## **A Call to Attentiveness**

**Revelation 2:11a** – “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

It’s incumbent on us to listen up and give heed to what the Holy Spirit is saying to the churches. This was true of this church, all the seven churches, the church throughout the ages, and churches today. We must have an attentive ear and also obey all the Holy Spirit says.

**Hebrews 3:7-8** – “Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts.”

**Matthew 25:29** – “For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.”

**John 7:17** – “If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of Myself.”

### **The Promise to Overcomers**

**Revelation 2:11b** – “He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.”

There’s always a promise to overcomers. God has good things in-store for us. His promises are yea and amen (2 Corinthians 1:20). God is a promise maker and He keeps His promises. You can depend upon it. Every promise in the Word of God is yours. Claim them for yourself. “Standing on the promises of God our Saviour.”

**1. All true believers are overcomers.** All true born-again believers are overcomers. That’s our destiny. No matter what you may be going through or what you’re facing God’s plan for you is overcoming victory. Keep trusting and obeying and don’t ever quit or give up. The devil knows that the only way he can win is by getting you to give up. If you refuse to quit you will overcome. NEVER, NEVER, NEVER QUIT!

**1 John 4:4** – “Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world.”

**1 John 5:4-5** – “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”

**Romans 8:37** – “Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.”

**2. Not hurt by the second death.** Praise the Lord! As we continue to trust Jesus as our only hope of salvation we have the promise of escaping the fires of hell (John 14:6; Acts 4:12). Jesus and the price He paid for us on Golgotha’s hill is the only means of escaping the judgment to come. Death and hell will one day be cast into the lake of fire, which is the second death.

**Romans 5:9-10** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.”

**The second death is mentioned four times in Revelation:**

**Revelation 2:11** – “He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.”

**Revelation 20:6** – “Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power.”

**Revelation 20:14** – “And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.”

**Revelation 21:8** – “But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.”

**It's a hurtful place.** There's nothing about hell and the second death that will be fun. It is a place of torment which lasts forever and ever. Many jokingly say, “I'm just going to be with all my friends and having a big party.” It will be no party. It's a place of anguish.

**Mark 9:48** – “Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.”

**Luke 16:23** – “And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torment.”

**Matthew 13:50** – “And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.”

**Matthew 23:33** – “Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell.”

**Matthew 22:13** – “Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

**Matthew 25:41** – “Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.”



**2 Thessalonians 1:9** – “Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power.”

**Revelation 14:11** – “And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night.”

This is a place created for the devil and his angels. God never meant it for man but made provision for all mankind to escape this place of torment. Sadly, if you reject God’s provision this will be your lot. Jesus paid the penalty for your sins but you must accept Him as your Lord and Savior. He is your only hope!

## Revelation 2:12-17 – The Church in Pergamos

Pergamos was one of the most prominent cities in Asia, located in the western part of Asia Minor. It was forty five miles north of Smyrna and twenty miles from the Mediterranean sea. It was built on a huge rock formation outcropping a natural fortress.

It was a wealthy city with many temples devoted to idols. As we shall see, it was a church of compromise. The glory of the ancient city has vanished. A small city village named Bergama is located behind the ruins of the old city. A nominal Christian testimony has continued to modern times.

[Watch Part 1 of this Message](#)

[Watch Part 2 of this Message](#)

### Jesus' Description of Himself

**Revelation 2:12** – “And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith He which hath the sharp sword with two edges.”

This was taken from the description of Christ in chapter one, “out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword” (Revelation 1:16). Here is added the use of “the sharp sword.” The two edged one, the sharp one. It was a long spear like sword apparently referring to the double edged character of the Word of God (Hebrews 4:12).

There are many applications to its two-edged nature. It separates between those who are vessels of grace and condemnation. The message of salvation cuts the chains of sin and condemnation which binds helpless sinners. It's an instrument of both salvation and death. Salvation to those who accept the message of grace and a means of condemnation to those who reject the grace that's offered them. It distinguishes between those who are true followers of Christ and those who reject the gospel.

The Romans expressed the authority of its governors in terms of “the right of the sword.” Thus, an indirect play on words as a reminder it is Jesus Who has the two-edged sword and Who has the ultimate authority in their life and situation. Submission must be first and foremost to Him and not any human government. Our allegiance must be to Jesus above and beyond the authority of man. We submit to the powers that be only to a point (Romans 13:1-5). When their

authority overreaches the authority of God “We ought to obey God rather than men” (Acts 5:29).

This also speaks of the authority to execute corrective judgment. As civil authorities have the power to exact judgment on evil doers and those who break the law Jesus all the more. The law is there to keep us in certain boundaries for the good of all. When we break the law we must face the consequences and penalties thereof. Jesus is the one Who has the sharp twoedged sword proceeding out of His mouth to bring corrective discipline to His church when needed. As a master surgeon He is able to take His scalpel and cut away all that is bringing us harm in order to heal the wounds that exist in us and His church.

**Jeremiah 30:14** – “I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased.”

**Hebrews 4:12-13** – “For the Word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do – must give an account.”

**Revelation 2:16** – “Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.”

**John 17:17** – “Sanctify them through Thy truth: Thy Word is truth.”

### **Four Things Jesus Knows About the Church in Pergamos**

**Revelation 2:13** – “I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan’s seat is: and thou holdest fast My name, and hast not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.”

- 1. Their works.** “I know thy works” (Revelation 2:13a). It’s interesting that this statement of our Lord is mentioned to each of the seven churches. He knows our work and labor for Him particularly when we’re doing so under adversity and opposition. Your Labor for Him does not escape His notice. He will not overlook what you’re doing for Him.

**Hebrews 6:10** – “For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward His name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”

**1 Corinthians 15:58** – “Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.”

Since this is in the context of His corrective judgment we must take into account our works in the light of The Judgment Seat of Christ. At this judgment we will be judged according to our works. This has to do with the reward of the believer. We are saved by grace and not works but reward, on the other hand, is earned. All our works will pass through the fire and what isn't burned up will be rewarded accordingly (1 Corinthians 3:9-15). Let's allow Him to deal with us now rather than then.

**2 Corinthians 5:10-11** – “For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men.”

**1 John 2:28** – “And now, little children, abide in Him; that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.”

**2. The circumstance under which they labored.** “I know... where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is... where Satan dwelleth” (Revelation 2:13b and e). There's a number of possible meanings and things this referred to. To say the least, it wasn't a good situation under which they lived.

- 1. The Temple of Esculapius or Asklepios.** A pagan god whose idol was in the form of a serpent. Israel also fell prey to the same in a sense. The bronze serpent that Moses erected as a means of salvation which Jesus was a type of (Numbers 21:9 and John 3:14-16) Israel later worshiped. Hezekiah later destroyed (2 Kings 18:4).
- 2. The Altar of Zeus.** This is now seen in eastern Berlin. This refers to the evil influence Satan had there. It refers to the satanic power and influence of the city. Any and all types of idol worship is demonic at its very core.

**1 John 5:21** – “Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.”

**Acts 17:30** – “And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent.”

**1 Thessalonians 1:9** – “For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God.”

### **3. The seat of the Roman government.**

**4. The undefined allusion to Satan’s power.** Satan had a strong foothold in this city. They were living in the seat of demonic activity, a stronghold of Satan himself. How many areas, cities, states, countries, and the world does Satan have a strong seat in today? In fact, Satan is called “god of the world” in 2 Corinthians 4:4, “prince of this world” in John 14:30 and “prince of the power of the air” in Ephesians 2:2. In 1 John 5:19, the Apostle John said, “We know that we are of God, and that the whole world lies in the grip of the evil one.”

We must “first bind the strong man” (Mark 3:27) if we are going to plunder his house – this world over which he rules. This is particularly true in seeing people “rescued from the domain of darkness and transferred to the kingdom of His beloved Son” (Colossians 1:13). This is what was taking place in Mark 3:14-15, “He appointed twelve, so that they would be with Him and that He could send them out to preach, and to have authority to cast out the demons,” which Jesus Himself had been doing.

**Ephesians 6:12-13** – “For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.”

**2 Corinthians 10:3-5** – “For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds; Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God.”

**Matthew 16:18-19** – “Upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.”

**3. They held fast His name.** “I know... thou holdest fast My name” (Revelation 2:13c). “My Name” an embodiment of personal faith and loyalty to Jesus and His name. It refers to faith in Him and His name. A new wife takes on the name of the husband and counts it an honor and privilege and badge of honor to have his name. So it is and should be for every child of God. They were not ashamed of His name but carried His name with pride.

They boldly proclaimed His name in the midst of a world in which Satan ruled. His name is to be professed among all who have called upon Him for salvation. We hold His name dear to ourselves. We confessed His name at the salvation of our souls but it doesn't end there. Our confession and profession of Him and His name isn't to be a one-time thing. It's something that should and must be continual. We hold His name out for all to behold and to receive as we have.

**Romans 1:16** – “For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.”

**Matthew 10:32-33** – “Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.”

**Philippians 2:9-11** – “Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”

**Hebrews 3:6 and 14** – “But Christ as a son over His own house; Whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope

firm unto the end. For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end.”

**Philippians 2:16** – “Holding forth the Word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.”

- 4. They had not denied His faith.** “And hast not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth” (Revelation 2:13d). This refers to the body of fundamental truth of the Christians faith. To stand true to the truths and doctrine of scripture even when engulfed by evil all around. They stood strong for sound doctrine and Biblical teaching even where there is falsehood all around. They stood for truth even when there was apostasy in their ranks and faced with the temptation to compromise.

If there was ever needed this kind of steadfastness for the truth it’s needed in our day. We live in a day where truth is being compromised like never before. False doctrine and erroneous teaching abounds in our day like at few other times. Ours is a day where those are needed who will stand for truth and sound doctrines. Pastors need to be about the business of teaching sound doctrine to their people so they will be less likely to be carried away by strange doctrine.

**2 Timothy 4:1-3** – “I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.”

**1 Timothy 4:13** – “Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.”

**Titus 2:1** – “But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine.”

**Ephesians 4:14** – “That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.”

**Hebrews 13:9** – “Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines.”

“And hast not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth” (Revelation 2:13d). Antipas mean “against all,” a symbol of faithfulness against all that came against him, even to death. He may very well have stood alone and the entire church is commended for it. Would we stand alone even when everyone else is caving in?

That’s exactly what is required in our day if we are going to take a stand for sound doctrine. We very well may have to stand alone against all, all that is coming against us, against all odds, and against a myriad of false and erroneous doctrines. We very well may have to take such a stand one day soon. Will we take such a stand? A martyr is a witness. He wasn’t a martyr because he died but died because he was a martyr.

### **What Jesus Held Against Them**

**Revelation 2:14-15** – “But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.”

- 1. Those who hold the doctrine of Balaam (Numbers 22-25).** Balak, King of Moab, saw all that Israel did to the Amorites and “Sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor at Pethor, saying: Look, a people has come from Egypt. See, they cover the face of the earth, and are settling next to me! Therefore please come at once, curse this people for me, for they are too mighty for me. Perhaps I shall be able to defeat them and drive them out of the land, for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed. So the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the diviner’s fee” (Numbers 22:5-7).

Balaam sought the Lord about what He would have him do and God said, “You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people, for they are blessed” (Numbers 22:12). He told the messengers to return to Balak and Balak sent messengers again who were more honorable and more money (silver and gold, etc.) This time God allowed Balaam to go with them, but the Lord was not pleased that Balaam persisted.



**Beware!** There are times the Lord will let us have our way if we persist, to our dismay. Once God has clearly told us no, we must not persist against His will. If we persist God will often give us what we want but we will be walking contrary to Him and He will set His face against us. Balaam persisted because of his greed. His desire was not for money alone but for the power, honor, and prestige that would be bestowed upon him.

We must guard ourselves against wrong motives. If we desire to proceed, even in doing the right thing, because of a desire for money, power, honor, and prestige our motives are contrary to God. That is what Peter was dealing with when he said, "Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind" (1 Peter 5:2).

If we will do the right thing, speaking and doing all that God has appointed us to, with only the desire to serve God and His people, God will take care of us. Let God's people also beware. When God's man is serving with the proper motive and working diligently to give us His Word, it is His people's responsibility to make sure they are well taken care of. "The worker is worthy of his support" (Matthew 10:10). And again, "The elders who rule well are to be considered worthy of double honor, especially those who work hard at preaching and teaching. For the Scripture says, You shall not muzzle the ox while he is threshing, and The laborer is worthy of his wages" (1 Timothy 5:17-18). Read also Romans 15:26-28; 1 Corinthians 9:7-11 and Galatians 6:6.

On his way, Balaam was riding his donkey and the Angel of the Lord stood in his way with his sword drawn. God allowed his donkey to see the Angel of the Lord there, therefore the donkey turned aside into a field. Balaam became angry and struck the donkey. Then they came to a narrow place between two walls and seeing the Angel again with the sword, the donkey pressed into the wall and crushed Balaam's foot and he struck the donkey again. They went a little further where there was an even narrower place, the donkey saw the angel again, the donkey laid down under Balaam and his anger was aroused and struck the donkey the third time. At this point, God opened the donkey's mouth and it spoke saying,

"What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times? And Balaam said to the donkey, Because you have abused me. I wish there

were a sword in my hand, for now I would kill you! So the donkey said to Balaam, Am I not your donkey on which you have ridden, ever since I became yours, to this day? Was I ever disposed to do this to you? And he said, No. Then the Lord opened Balaam's eyes, and he saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way with His drawn sword in His hand; and he bowed his head and fell flat on his face. And the Angel of the Lord said to him, Why have you struck your donkey these three times? Behold, I have come out to stand against you, because your way is perverse before (contrary to) Me. The donkey saw Me and turned aside from Me these three times. If she had not turned aside from Me, surely I would also have killed you by now, and let her live. And Balaam said to the Angel of the Lord, I have sinned, for I did not know You stood in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displeases You, I will turn back. Then the Angel of the Lord said to Balaam, Go with the men, but only the word that I speak to you, that you shall speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak" (Numbers 22:28-35).

Balak took Balaam to a place where he could see Israel so he would curse them, but God put a blessing in Balaam's mouth instead. Balak kept taking him to other places where he could see Israel, insisting he curse them. Each time he did this, Balaam would go to the Lord asking if he should curse Israel and every time God would again cause him to pronounce a blessing on Israel. Balak became increasingly angry telling him, Do you not realize that I can promote you to honor. Balaam responded, "Behold, I have received a command to bless; He has blessed, and I cannot reverse it. Did I not tell you, saying, All that the Lord speaks, that I must do" (Numbers 23:20 and 26)?

Ultimately, though God would not let him curse Israel, he told Balak how Israel could be cursed and Balak got the women of Moab to entice the men of Israel to commit harlotry with them and got them to worship and sacrifice to their gods and those who participated were killed. "Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: Harass the Midianites, and attack them; for they harassed you with their schemes by which they seduced you" (Numbers 25:16).

“Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the Lord against the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor” (Numbers 25:1-5).

**Historically** this deals with the subversion of Christianity under Constantine (Roman emperor from 306 to 337) and which continued for next few centuries (A.D. 313-600). Diocletian, who was the prior emperor, demanded by royal edict, in 303 A.D., that every copy of the Bible be destroyed with fire. He destroyed so many Bibles and killed so many Christians that when they were silent for a time he was convinced he had put an end to both Christianity and the Bible. So much so that he caused a medal to be struck with the inscription, “The Christian religion is destroyed and the worship of the gods restored.”

It was only a few years later when Constantine rose to the throne who declared Christianity a state religion. This sounds great! An end to persecution, we would think, is always a good thing. But, in fact, it often brought compromise. Constantine saw a symbol of a cross above Rome with the inscription, “In this sign conquer.” The church and Christianity was now favored by the government. All of the sudden it was popular to be a Christian. They were now allowed to worship according to the dictates of one’s conscience. Sounds great doesn’t it?

However, conscience soon became blurred. It became increasingly more and more difficult to maintain a distinction between the church and the world. The three years to follow are a record of corruption and compromise. It became increasingly worse. There was a departure from sound Biblical doctrine wherein Christian theology was intermingled with pagan philosophy. (From this day until the Roman Catholic Church has continued to adopt much of the practices established during this time.) Including a more recent trend over the last few decades now has increasingly mingled its beliefs and practices with that of the world. It has

to slowly creep in, like the proverbial frog in hot water, and the church has failed to discern what has happened. The church has adopted humanism, worldly psychology, self-help practices, and the list goes on.

**The Remnant** – God always has a remnant. There was the first Council of Nicaea, (325 AD), the first ecumenical council of the Christian church, meeting in ancient Nicaea (now İznik, Turkey), in hopes a general council of the church would solve the problem created in the Eastern church by Arianism, a heresy first proposed by Arius of Alexandria that affirmed that Christ is not divine but a created being. At this council a stand was taken against heresy and the doctrine of the Trinity was secured. The council condemned Arius and incorporated the word homoousios (“of one substance”) into a creed to signify the absolute equality of the Son with the Father. Thank God He always has a remnant to maintain doctrinal purity in both belief and practice. Will you be part of this remnant in our day?

- 2. The Nicolaitans.** “So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate” (Revelation 2:15). What Ephesus had resisted had become a doctrine and practice in Pergamos. The tendency of the church over the years has been, what one generation resists the following one succumbs to.

Nicolaitans (Nikolaites) means conquerors of the people or the clergy over the laity. They thought there should be two classes of people in the church, the clergy and the laity. This was a perversion of truth. Jesus is said to hate this (Galatians 1:8-9). God help those who pervert His truth. He loathes the perversion of truth. There’s always those who pervert truths the Holy Spirit brings into the church. One takes a truth to one extreme while another takes it to another extreme all the time missing what the Spirit of God was saying.

There is the five-fold ministry (Ephesians 4:11) and the people are to submit those who have spiritual authority over them (Hebrews 13:17). However, to put it in proper balance, those called of God into the ministry were not to lord it over them. “Neither as being lords over God’s heritage, but being examples to the flock” (1 Peter 5:3). We’re to follow the example of those in spiritual leadership but not blindly. Leaders are to exhort, challenge, encourage those under their care and be an example of Christ likeness (1 Corinthians 11:1).

The Catholic church has at times in church history abused their authority over the people as if they were spiritually superior. Among many things, they taught that the common person could not understand the Word of God and therefore needed the priests to interpret it for them. This is far from the truth. Each born-again believer is spiritually enlightened by the Holy Spirit Who guides them into all truth (1 Corinthians 2:12-14, John 16:13-14).

We must all study God's Word for ourselves and let the Holy Spirit teach us (1 John 2:20 and 27). That doesn't mean we shouldn't be taught. The Lord places good Bible teachers in the body of Christ for a reason (Ephesians 4:11 and Romans 12:6-8). However, we must all study the Bible on our own and let the Holy Spirit teach us.

There was a time in the twentieth century church that there was a movement called the shepherding movement. During this time those of the five-fold ministry lorded themselves over the people they were pastoring. They went to such extremes that their people had to go to them concerning every decision they made. They would then pray and tell them what they should do.

This type of shepherding is a false and erroneous teaching and must be rejected by the church. Each child of God is to be led by the Holy Spirit themselves (Romans 8:14). This doesn't mean when we're facing difficult decisions we shouldn't go to our pastor for guidance. Part of a Pastor's job is to give their people direction from the Word of God (Exodus 18:16 and Romans 15:14). The person then makes the best decision they themselves can under the guidance of the Holy Spirit (Proverbs 3:5-6 and James 1:5-8).

The doctrine of the Nicolaitans must be resisted on every front. Balance is imperative! What Ephesus had resisted Pergamos had succumbed to.

## The Warning

**Revelation 2:16** – “Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.”

What a stern warning! What He does will be swift. Woe to those who find themselves fighting in opposition to Christ. He is a loving savior but He is also stern in His corrective discipline to those who are in error. He will fight against them “with the sword of My mouth.”

I fear that much of the church in our day has strayed terribly. We no longer preach the truth of God’s Word without compromise and we no longer holding fast His name and doctrinal purity. The church must repent and return to the first things again or else we will find our Lord fighting against us with the sword of His mouth. What a horrifying thing to find Jesus fighting against us. However, if we repent, we’ll find the same sword that wounds and corrects us will likewise heal us. He is the great physician Who takes out His scaple to both wound and heal us.

**Hebrews 12:4-6** – “You have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.”

**Psalms 107:20** – “He sent His word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.”

## The Promise

**Revelation 2:17** – “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”

- 1. The call to attentiveness.** “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches” (Revelation 2:17a). This is repeated to each of the seven churches. Therefore, we must re-emphasize it where the Holy Spirit does. It’s incumbent on us to listen up and give heed to what the Holy Spirit is saying to the churches. This was true of this church, all the

seven churches, the church throughout the ages, and churches today. We must have an attentive ear and also obey all the Holy Spirit says.

**Hebrews 3:7-8** – “Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts.”

**Matthew 25:29** – “For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.”

**John 7:17** – “If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of Myself.”

- 2. To the overcomers.** “To him that overcometh” (Revelation 2:17b). This also is repeated to each of the seven churches. To all the seven churches is repeated, “I know they works, he that hath an ear to hear, and to him that overcomes. All truly born-again believers are overcomers. That’s our destiny.

No matter what you may be going through or what you’re facing God’s plan for you is overcoming victory. Keep trusting and obeying and don’t ever quit or give up. The devil knows that the only way he can win is by getting you to give up. If you refuse to quit you will overcome. NEVER, NEVER, NEVER QUIT!

**2 Corinthians 2:14** – “Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.”

**1 John 4:4** – “Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world.”

**1 John 5:4-5** – “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”

**Romans 8:37** – “Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.”

- 3. Eat of the hidden manna.** “I give to eat of the hidden manna” (Revelation 2:17c). Healthy food as apposed to junk food. That which nourishes. Those who are malnourished on falsehoods need only to repent of falsehoods to be given proteins of good food. This gives the allusion of the

manna in the wilderness which fed the children of Israel and sustained them. Jesus give us true manna that will sustain us in all wilderness experiences of life.

It's interesting that the manna in the wilderness was only good for the day in which it was given. If they tried to keep it for the next day it would spoil. Even so, feeding on Christ and His Word is sufficient for each day. We must feed on the Master and His Word daily. What we feast on one day does not carry over to the next.

The Word of God gives us nourishment that the world knows not of. Even beyond that Jesus is the true bread that comes down from heaven that those who trust in Him will be satisfied therewith. An intimate relationship with our Lord brings nourishment and sustenance to the soul and spirit to all who trust in and commune with Him.

**John 6:31-35** – “Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but My Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is He which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. Then said they unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.”

**John 3:34** – “Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work.”

**Job 23:12** – “Neither have I gone back from the commandment of His lips; I have esteemed the words of His mouth more than my necessary food.”

**Psalms 119:103** – “How sweet are Thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!”

**Jeremiah 15:16** – “Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and Thy Word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.”

**Matthew 4:4** – “But He answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.”



**Luke 10:38-42** – “Now as they were traveling along, He entered a village; and a woman named Martha welcomed Him into her home. And she had a sister called Mary, who was also seated at the Lord’s feet, and was listening to His Word. But Martha was distracted with all her preparations; and she came up to Him and said, ‘Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to do the serving alone? Then tell her to help me.’ But the Lord answered and said to her, ‘Martha, Martha, you are worried and distracted by many things; but only one thing is necessary; for Mary has chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.’”

Let’s spend time daily seated at the Master’s feet listening to His Word, dining with Him. He is even now inviting you to come and dine with Him. This is hidden manna that the world knows not of. If you don’t know Him you can even now open the door of your heart and let Him come in and begin to feast on this hidden manna. Perhaps you have accepted Him as Savoir and Lord but, as Martha, you’ve become distracted with business and shut Him out. You too can open the door and let Him back in and dine with Him.

**Revelation 3:20** – “Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me.”

- 4. A white stone with a new name.** I “will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it” (Revelation 2:17d). This is possibly a brilliant diamond. In the courts of law in those days a white stone was given as a symbol of a person being acquitted and a black one of condemnation. For those being initiated into an fraternity a white stone would be given to those who were approved and accepted. A black stone would be tossed into the ballot box for those who were rejected. Hence, the term “black balled.”

All who trust Christ as Lord and Savoir are accepted, approved, acquitted, favored by Christ and for His sake. This assurance is give especially to those who have been rejected. Praise the Lord! For Jesus’ sake we have been acquitted of all wrong doing, accepted, and favored of Him. That’s the good news for all those who have placed their trust in Jesus and His finished work on Calvary’s cross. There is no condemnation but complete forgiveness and acceptance.

**Romans 3:25-26** – “Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.”

**Romans 5:1-2** – “Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.”

**Romans 5:9-11** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the reconciliation.”

**Romans 8:1-3** – “There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh.”

**Ephesians 1:4-6** – “According as He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love: Having predestined us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, To the praise of the glory of His grace, wherein He hath made us accepted in the beloved.”

Glory be to God! We’ve been justified, acquitted, and accepted in Christ Jesus our Lord!

**A new name.** This could be the unspoken name of Jehovah, the name of adoption, taking the family name, the bride taking the name of the groom, or the new name given at conversion. People were often give a new name as a result of their conversion experience. Abram’s name was changed to Abraham, Jacob’s name was changed to Israel, Cephas to Peter, and Saul

was changed to Paul, etc.. In whichever case, when this happened, they were excited and proud of their new name.

Praise the Lord! We've been give a new name. There's a new name written down in glory and it's mine. We've been given the family name by adoption, taken on the name of our groom to Whom we have been betrothed, and have been given a new name that is unique to us alone. Glory be to God!

## Revelation 2:18-29 – The Church in Thyatira

Thyatira bordered upon Mysia on the north and Lydia on the south. It was 30-40 miles southeast and inland of Pergamus and a Macedonian colony established by Alexander the Great after the destruction of the Persian empire. It was originally a military outpost protecting the road from Pergamus to Sardis.

Thyatira was a town of trade. There were more trade guilds known here than any other Asian city. Believers who were members of these trades had a hard time not compromising in view of the pressure from these guilds to worship at various temples and attend guild feasts, most having religious connotations.

### [Watch the Message](#)

This letter is longer than any of the seven letters to the churches. The gospel was apparently first introduced there by Lydia, a seller of purple, and a representative of that city, whom Paul led to Christ at Philippi.

**Acts 16:12-15** – “And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days. And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither. And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshiped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.”

### **Jesus' Description of Himself**

**Revelation 2:18** – “These things saith the Son of God, Who hath His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet are like fine brass.”

- 1. The Son of God.** This portrays His divinity as the second person in the Godhead (trinity). This is a claim to His divinity. He is no less than God incarnate. The Jews knew when He claimed this title that He was declaring Himself to be very God.

This is the doctrine upon which His church is founded and built. If He is anything less the church and our faith would be built on a faulty foundation. It's upon this rock that the gates of hell are come against and

utterly destroyed. None can comprehend this apart from the Holy Spirit and divine revelation.

**Matthew 16:16-18** – “Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.”

**John 5:18** – “Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill Him, because He not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was His Father, making Himself equal with God.”

**John 10:30-33** – “I and my Father are one. Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from My Father; for which of those works do ye stone Me? The Jews answered Him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that Thou, being a man, makest Thyself God.”

**Hebrews 1:8** – “But unto the Son He saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Thy kingdom.”

- 2. Eyes like unto a flame of fire.** This signifies our Lord’s piercing, penetrating, perfect knowledge, and thorough insight into every person and thing. He’s the one Who searches the heart and tries the reins. This deals with His burning indignation and judgment.

**Revelation 2:23** – “I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.”

**Jeremiah 23:24** – “Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.”

**Hebrews 4:13** – “Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with Whom we have to do.”

- 3. Feet like unto fine brass.** Steady, pure, and holy. Brass is chalkolibanon and is found only here and Revelation 1:15. It seems to represent an alloy of precious metal such as gold, silver, brass, copper. It means whiteness or brilliancy. It was a mixed metal of great brilliance. It’s not the quality of

the metal but its brilliance enhancing the revelation of Jesus as a glorious judge.

## **Six Things Jesus Knows About The Church in Thyatira**

**Revelation 2:19** – “I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.”

- 1. Thy works.** This is one of the things Jesus takes note of concerning each of the seven churches. He, likewise, does not overlook our work and labor for Him. It doesn't escape His notice. He knows what all we do for Him.

**Galatians 6:9-10** – “And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.”

**1 Corinthians 15:58** – “Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.”

**Hebrews 6:10** – “For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have shewed toward His name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”

- 2. Charity or love.** This deals with both love to God, and love to man. We are to love God first then our fellow man but more precisely our brothers and sister in Christ. Other than Matthew 22:39 where Jesus refers to loving our fellowman or neighbor, most of the New Testament deals with loving our brothers and sisters in Christ and not those of the world. It's also interesting that here the KJV uses the word charity instead of love. We must have love and affection toward one another but if that love isn't displayed with acts of love then it is not true love.

**Matthew 22:37-39** – “Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.”

**1 John 4:10-11** – “Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.”

**1 John 3:17-18** – “But whoso hath this world’s good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.”

3. **Service.** We’re all called to a life of service to one another. Jesus left the portals of glory and took upon Himself the form of a servant. We, likewise, are to emulate Him by serving.

**Matthew 20:26-28** – “But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.”

**Philippians 2:3-5** – “Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus.”

4. **Faith.** Faith here is two-fold:

1. **The doctrines of fundamental truths.** Though we see they had fallen into some compromise, they held to the essentials of the faith. This is an encouragement to all of His church that continues to hold fast to the fundamental truths and essential doctrines of scripture. His true church must hold fast the words of sound doctrine, especially in these last days.

**2 Timothy 4:2-4** – “Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.”

**Hebrews 13:9** – “Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace.”

**Titus 2:1** – “But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine.”

**2. A life of faith.** Ours is a life of faith. We can never go wrong living by faith. The life of faith is that which is truly pleasing to God.

**Hebrews 10:38** – “Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, My soul shall have no pleasure in him.”

**Hebrews 11:6** – “But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.”

**Romans 1:17** – “For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.”

**James 2:17-19** – “Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.”

**5. Patience.** This is ὑπομονή or hupomone from hupo = under + meno = stay, remain, abide, literally means abiding under. The root idea of hupomone is to remain under some discipline, subjecting one's self to something which demands the submission of one's will to something against which one naturally would rebel. It means steadfastness, constancy, and endurance.

It's the characteristic of a man who is not swerved from his deliberate purpose and faith. It portrays a picture of steadfastly and unflinchingly bearing up under a heavy load and describes that quality of character which does not allow one to surrender to circumstances or succumb under trial. The picture is that of steadfastness, constancy and endurance. It has in it a forward look, the ability to focus on what is beyond the current pressures.

**Hebrews 12:1** – “Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.”

**Philippians 3:12-14** – “Not that I have already obtained it or have already become perfect, but I press on so that I may lay hold of that for which also



I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus. Brethren, I do not regard myself as having laid hold of it yet; but one thing I do: forgetting what lies behind and reaching forward to what lies ahead, I press on toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.”

**2 Timothy 4:6-8** – “For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing.”

**6. Their works increased.** This suggests they had grown in the grace and knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. Though we are not saved by works, works are an expression of our faith and love. As we grow in our faith our works should grow and increase, not diminish. Their growth was apparent.

**Hebrews 6:10** – “For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have shewed toward His name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”

### **What Jesus Held Against The Church in Thyatira**

**Revelation 2:20-23** – “Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.”

**1. They were tolerating the spirit of Jezebel.** “As if it had been a light thing for him (Ahab) to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshiped him (1 Kings 16:31). “There was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up – incited” (1 Kings 21:25).

This could have been a person or movement. Jezebel caused Israel to worship Baal. It was the mingling of the worship of God with that of pagan gods and rituals. This must never be tolerated in the church. False doctrine must be opposed by the true church on every front. We must never allow the church and God's Word to be mingled with the worldly philosophies. This was happening then and is happening now and it must stop.

**1 Kings 18:21** – “Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow Him: but if Baal, then follow him.”

**1 Corinthians 6:14-17** – “For what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? And what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? Or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? For ye are the temple of the living God... Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.”

**Colossians 2:8** – “See to it that there is no one who takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception in accordance with human tradition, in accordance with the elementary principles of the world, rather than in accordance with Christ.”

**Romans 12:2** – “And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.”

“Thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols” (Revelation 2:20). Some manuscripts add “sou,” thy woman Jezebel. It could very well have been the pastor's wife who was seducing the church and the pastor was tolerating it to go on. Pastors are to reprove evil and false teaching even if it is coming from those closest to him. Whether his wife or others in the congregation, this is needed, at times, to be done through direct confrontation (Matthew 18:15-17). The majority of the time it's to be done through preaching the Word and

teaching sound doctrine. The lack of sound teaching and preaching is one of the greatest causes of false doctrine.

**2 Timothy 4:1-2** – “I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine.”

**Hebrews 13:9** – “Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace.”

**Titus 2:1** – “But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine.”

We must be cautious not to allow false doctrine into the purity of Christ’s teachings. To do so is to prostitute ourselves and become the Church in Thyatira. This typified the church of the middle ages from AD 500-1,500. The worldliness of this church introduced excesses which became dominate in the church.

Thyatira means continual sacrifice. During this period the papacy instituted the doctrine of transubstantiation. Transubstantiation is, according to the teaching of the Catholic Church, “the change of the whole substance of bread into the substance of the Body of Christ and of the whole substance of wine into the substance of the Blood of Christ. This means Jesus is actually being recrucified each time communion is being observed. This is a false and heretical doctrine and to be rejected.

God’s disdain of this doctrine is shown in Numbers 20:1-12. The people were complaining because there was no water. “Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the tabernacle of meeting, and they fell on their faces. And the glory of the Lord appeared to them. Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take the rod; you and your brother Aaron gather the congregation together. Speak to the rock before their eyes, and it will yield its water; thus you shall bring water for them out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation” (Numbers 20:6-8).

Instead of speaking to the rock, “Moses lifted his hand and struck the rock twice with his rod; and water came out abundantly” (Numbers 20:11). God told Moses to speak to the Rock but he hit it. God was angry with Moses because of this and said, “Because you did not believe Me, to hallow Me in

the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them” (Numbers 20:12).

The Rock in the wilderness was Christ. Paul said, “For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ” (1 Corinthians 10:4). Christ was to be struck only once for the sins of the people. The first time this happened Moses was to strike the rock to get water to come out of it. This time he was to speak to it and not hit it and notice he hit it twice. Christ is not to be crucified over and over. That’s why we don’t get saved over and over. “For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified” (Hebrews 10:14).

- 2. Christ’s judgment.** “And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works” (Revelation 2:21-23).

God will judge those who propagate false doctrine! Especially those who corrupt others with their erroneous teachings. Christ’s warning here is stern but filled with hope for those who repent. The goal was to produce a shock reaction and bring them to repentance. It was meant to shock with a portrayal of the terrifying results of sin and error. It’s important to see within this warning good news of forgiveness on repentance, “unless you repent.”

Unrepented sin, however, doesn’t go unpunished! “Bed of affliction” represents the severity of judgment upon those who propagate false doctrine and lead others astray. This is one of the worst of sins. Most other sins are against the Lord and ourselves. Leading people astray with heresy affects people’s spiritual life and potentially leads them into eternal judgment.

**Matthew 18:6** – “But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in Me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.”

**Hebrews 12:5-8** – “And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him: For whom the Lord loveth He

chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.”

**1 Corinthians 11:30-32** – “For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.”

“I will kill her children with death” refers to the fruitlessness of their ways. There will be no lasting fruit in churches that compromise the truth of the gospel and the Word of God. Churches which allow the doctrines of scripture to be mingled with the doctrines and philosophies of this world will experience no true spiritual fruit. The Holy Spirit cannot bless impurity of doctrine. He only anoints and endorses truth.

**John 16:13-14** – “Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall show it unto you.”

“I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation.” Those who participate in and endorse false and erroneous doctrine and the doctrines and philosophies of this world will suffer Christ’s judgment along side with the ones propagating it. “Into great tribulation” could simply refer to troublesome times. God will often cast us into tribulation to purify and sanctify us. Trouble has a way of burning the dross of this world out of us. A purging as it were.

It could also indicate that they will be forced to go through the great tribulation. If the doctrine of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture is correct, this would mean that those of the church who embrace the doctrines and philosophies of this world will miss the rapture and be thrust into and experience the seven year tribulation period that they may be taught not to blaspheme. It was said of the Laodicean Church, “So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth”

(Revelation 3:16). A warning to the lukewarm compromising church of our day.

## **Christ's Promise to the Remnant**

**Revelation 2:24-29** – “But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father. And I will give him the morning star. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

To those who keep His Word without compromise there's always a promise of overcoming victory. Paul wrote, “hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus” (2 Timothy 1:13). Many a pastor and church become discouraged seeing other churches, which compromise with the world, and seem to prosper while they struggle. You must hold on and not give up or become fainthearted. Jesus will see you through victoriously.

- 1. Christ will not burden you.** “I will put upon you none other burden.” It appears from this scripture that the only burden and responsibility Christ is putting on His remnant is maintaining doctrinal purity. He urges them to hold fast till He comes. Jesus is not in the business of adding burdens on His people. Religion is what tends to add heavy burdens on people not God. This is contrary to the cause of Christ.

Religion attempted to burden the early church. Gentiles were getting saved by the droves and the Jews said, that's great you accepted Jesus but now you must be circumcised and keep the law. Peter stood up and said, “Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they” (Acts 15:10-11). Religion is about placing a yoke of bondage on people not God. Jesus came to alleviate burdens and break the yoke of bondage.

**Matthew 11:28-30** – “Come unto Me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.

**Isaiah 10:27** – “And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.”

**Psalms 55:22** – “Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and He shall sustain thee: He shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.”

**1 Peter 5:7** – “Casting all your care upon Him; for He careth for you.”

- 2. Overcoming victory.** “And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end” (Revelation 2:26). This is repeated to each of the seven churches. All truly born-again believers are over comers. That’s our destiny. We’re promised overcoming victory in this life and the life to come. We must simply hold fast until He comes.

No matter what you may be going through or what you’re facing God’s plan for you is overcoming victory. Keep trusting and obeying and don’t ever quit or give up. The devil knows that the only way he can win is by getting you to give up. If you refuse to quit you will overcome. NEVER, NEVER, NEVER QUIT!

**2 Corinthians 2:14** – “Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of His knowledge by us in every place.”

**1 John 4:4** – “Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world.”

**1 John 5:4-5** – “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”

**Romans 8:37** – “Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.”

- 3. He will give us power and authority.** “To him will I give power over the nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father”

(Revelation 2:26-27). Power and authority is given to Christ's true church. If we will hold fast His truth and not compromise it with the world's philosophies and doctrines of men, He will place us in positions of authority both now and in the age to come. This was true of the Old Testament and New Testament church both in the natural and spiritual realm. We shall rule over the world with Christ now and in the age to come.

**Hebrews 2:5-10** – “For unto the angels hath He not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that Thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that Thou visitest him? Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; Thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of Thy hands: Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that He put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became Him, for Whom are all things, and by Whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.”

**Deuteronomy 15:6** – “For the Lord thy God blesseth thee, as He promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.”

**Joshua 1:3 and 5** – “Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life.”

**Luke 10:19** – “Behold, I give unto you power (authority) to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”

**Deuteronomy 11:24** – “Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours.”

- 4. The morning star.** “And I will give him the morning star” (Revelation 2:28). This refers to none other than Jesus Himself. “I Jesus have sent



mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star” (Revelation 22:16). He gives Himself to us in all His glory. What greater gift could His true followers receive than He Himself.

This is also a symbol of hope. Morning here suggests a new day. The morning yearnings are here combined with star. In Jesus and Him alone is our hope found. There’s a new day coming that’s filled with hope and encouragement. This world is filled with despair and hopelessness whereas Jesus brings hope into our life and situation.

**Proverbs 13:12** – “Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.”

**Romans 15:13** – “Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.”

**Jeremiah 29:11** – “For I know the plans I have for you,” declares the Lord, “plans to prosper you and not to harm you, plans to give you hope and a future.”

**5. An ear to the voice of the Holy Spirit.** Those who hold fast His truth have an ear to the voice of the Spirit. “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches” (Revelation 2:29). As we are to be in tune with, listen to, and heed the voice of the Holy Spirit and He will continue to speak to us giving us additional insight, revelation, guidance, and direction.

This is repeated to each of the seven churches. Therefore, we must re-emphasize it where the Holy Spirit does. It’s incumbent on us to listen up and give heed to what the Holy Spirit is saying to the churches. This was true of this church, all the seven churches, the church throughout the ages, and the church today. We must have an attentive ear and also obey all the Holy Spirit says.

**Hebrews 3:7-8** – “Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts.”

**Matthew 25:29** – “For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.”

**John 7:17** – “If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of Myself.”

Praise the Lord! The remnant is a victorious and Spirit led church. “For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God” (Romans 8:14).

## Revelation 3:1-6 – The Church in Sardis

Sardis was located 50 miles East of Smyrna and 30 miles Southeast of Thyatira. It was a commercial trade route running East and West through Lydia and was the capital city of the Lydian kingdom.

Unlike the other churches, Sardis and Laodicea there is no commendation given by our Lord but only rebuke and warning. The church continued until the fourth century but was never prominent. Today only the small village of Sart exists amid the ancient ruins.

### [Watch the Message](#)

#### **The Description of Jesus**

**Revelation 3:1** – “These things saith He that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars.”

This is nearly the same description as the church in Ephesus only here “in His right hand” is omitted. This is significant in that there is nothing to commend them for and the pastor is not said to be in His right hand. It appears because of the Pastor’s and church’s negligence they were no longer in the place of Jesus’ care and protection. He still has them but something is out of character. Their protection is gone.

“The seven Spirits of God” does not mean there were literally seven Spirits but it refers to the complete working of the Spirit of God in the life of Jesus. We also see this referenced later on in Revelation. Isaiah prophesied of this saying, “The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon Him, The Spirit of wisdom and understanding, The Spirit of counsel and might, The Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord” (Isaiah 11:2).

#### **The Warning**

**Revelation 3:1-3** – “I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.”

- **Works and a Name**

Their works were not perfect before God. They had a name of being alive but were really dead. How many churches does this apply to today? They have a name of being alive and vibrant but in actuality they are really dead and lifeless. They are doing things but not for God. They are going through the motions of a church that is alive but God is not in it. They're singing all the latest songs, following the latest fads for churches but are really dead.

In the best manuscripts the article is omitted before works so it's literally, "not any of thy works have been found perfect before God." There's a vast difference between what is done before God and man. This is reminiscent of the Sermon on the Mount. Motive and why we're doing our works is significant. Are we doing what we're doing to please man or God? Are we desiring to give glory to God or are we wanting the praise of man?

**Matthew 5:16** – "Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."

**Matthew 6:1** – "Take heed that ye do not your alms (righteousness) before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven." He goes on to talk about giving, prayer, and fasting.

- **An Exhortation to Watchfulness**

Sardis was famous in antiquity for its impenetrable and impregnable acropolis. Its natural cliffs were so steep that any enemy approaching the city would be easily seen and their attack thwarted. They could only enter and approach the city one way. The city seemed militarily impregnable yet twice they were totally surprised and defeated, as a thief in the night. Once by Cyrus in 549 BC and again by Antiochus in 214 BC. Both times they were taken by surprise in a night attack by soldiers who quietly scaled its steep fortress walls. Applying their history, Jesus says, like a thief who scales the walls of the citadel, He'll judge the church when they least expect it.

Hence, the exhortation to watchfulness and being ready at all times. Jesus urges the church in Sardis to "be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found any of thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee

as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.” The church today would do well to be watchful and ready at all times.

- **A call to watchfulness, vigilance, and readiness:**

Being watchful involves being aware of the devil’s schemes and potential traps (2 Corinthians 2:11 ). Being watchful means staying alert and constantly vigilant. There is no time to take off as holidays from this Christian life, particularly in the days in which we live in. Watchfulness implies readiness, being ready at all times. It’s incumbent of all believers and followers of Christ to be ready, vigilant, and watchful at all times.

1. **The Lord’s soon return.** We must be watchful and ready for the Lord’s return. We don’t know the time or the hour therefore we must be ready at all times lest it catch us unaware. The Parable of the Ten Virgins is a prime example of the need to be always ready, filled with the Holy Spirit, and our lamps trimmed (Matthew 25:1-130).

**Matthew 24:42 and 44** – “Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.”

**Matthew 25:13** – “Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”

**Romans 13:11-12** – “And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.”

**2 Peter 3:10** – “But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.”

**1 Peter 4:7** – “But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.”

**Revelation 16:15** – “Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”

**2. Be watchful unto prayer and against temptation.** Jesus was facing His greatest struggle and He asked His disciples to watch and pray with Him. Each time He returned and found them sleeping. Will we take His challenge to watch and pray? If you want to see how weak your flesh is try praying for an hour. We must also be on watch against temptation and every attack of the enemy. It comes when we least expect it.

**Matthew 26:41** – “Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.”

**1 Corinthians 10:12-13** – “Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, Who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.”

**1 Peter 4:7-8** – “But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.”

**3. Pastors watching over their flock.** This has to do with feeding them a balanced diet of God’s Word and watching out for wolves in sheep’s clothing seeking to lead them astray and steal them from the fold. This is more necessary today than ever before. There’s a [deception](#) over our world and the church in our day like at no other time in church history.

**Acts 20:28-31** – “Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.”

**2 Timothy 4:1-4** – “I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.”

**1 John 4:1-3** – “Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.”

- 4. We must be watchful unto evangelism and soul winning.** Soul winning should be the passion of every born-again believer. Jesus, not only called the original twelve to be fishers of men but all true disciples. Jesus made it clear that when we follow Him He makes us fishers of the souls of men. “And He saith unto them, Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men” (Matthew 4:19). If we’re not fishing, we’re not truly following. We should be eager and ready at every turn to lead men and women to Jesus.

**Romans 1:14-16** – “I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.”

**1 Peter 3:15** – “But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear.”

## **The Remnant**

**Revelation 3:4** – “Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white: for they are worthy.”

The Lord always has a remnant who have not defiled themselves. This church was no different. Historically, this church foreshadowed and was a picture of the Protestant Reformation period. It was born out of the seeds of corruption. Great masses of Christendom was dead though it had a name that it lived. The Reformation is usually considered to have started with the publication of the Ninety-five Theses by Martin Luther in 1517.

Protestant Reformation, the religious revolution that took place in the Western church in the 16th century. During these years only a small remnant took its stand for true Biblical revelation and trusted Christ alone for salvation. Characteristics of this church remarkably parallel. Its greatest leaders undoubtedly were Martin Luther and John Calvin. Having far-reaching political, economic, and social effects, the Reformation became the basis for the founding of Protestantism.

## **The Promise**

**Revelation 3:5-6** – “He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

- 1. Overcoming victory.** This is repeated to each of the seven churches. All truly born-again believers are over comers. That’s our destiny. We’re promised overcoming victory in this life and the life to come. We must simply hold fast until He comes. One of Martin Luther’s major themes and focuses was “The Just Shall Live by Faith” (Romans 1:17). Faith in Jesus produces victory.

No matter what you may be going through or what you’re facing God’s plan for you is overcoming victory. Keep trusting and obeying and don’t ever quit or give up. The devil knows that the only way he can win is by getting you to give up. If you refuse to quit you will overcome. NEVER, NEVER, NEVER QUIT!



**2 Corinthians 2:14** – “Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of His knowledge by us in every place.”

**1 John 4:4** – “Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world.”

**1 John 5:4-5** – “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”

**Romans 8:37** – “Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.”

**2. Clothed in white raiment.** White raiment is always symbolic of the righteousness of the saints. Our robes have been washed by the blood of the lamb. All the filth of this sinful world and the flesh has been cleansed, washed away, and made clean by Jesus' shed blood on Golgotha's hill for us. As the old hymn says, “My hope is built on nothing less than Jesus' blood and righteousness.”

**Isaiah 61:10**– “I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of His righteousness.”

**Romans 3:22-26**– “Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.”

**Romans 5:9-11**– “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the reconciliation.”

**1 John 1:7**– “But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses (and keeps on cleansing) us from all sin.”

- 3. I will not blot out his name out of the book of life.** All who have placed their faith in the finished work of Christ on the cross have had their names written in the book of life. All who haven't placed their trust in Jesus and Him alone are not written in the book of life. Some believe that everyone's name is written in the book of life but if they reject what Jesus did for them then their name is blotted out of the book. Whatever you believe, if your faith is in Jesus alone and what He did for you, your name is in the book of life and it will not be blotted out. You are secure in Him!

**Revelation 20:11-15** – “And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

- 4. Jesus will confess our name before the Father.** How glorious is that? Jesus will stand before the Father and confess our name before Him. Our confession of Jesus secures Jesus' confession of us before the Father. Our belief in Him is imputed unto us His righteousness and with our mouth confession is made unto salvation. Confession is imperative! It seals our salvation! Because we were not ashamed of Him, He will not be ashamed of us.

**Romans 10:8-10** – “But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.”

**Matthew 10:32-33** – “Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father which is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father which is in heaven.”

**Mark 8:38** – “Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and of My Words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He cometh in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.”

### **A Call to Attentiveness**

**Revelation 3:6** – “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

This is repeated to each of the seven churches. Therefore, we must re-emphasize it where the Holy Spirit does. It's incumbent on us to listen up and give heed to what the Holy Spirit is saying to the churches. This was true of this church, all the seven churches, the church throughout the ages, and churches today. We must have an attentive ear and obey all the Holy Spirit says.

**Hebrews 3:7-8** – “Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts.”

**Matthew 25:29** – “For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.”

**John 7:17** – “If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of Myself.”

**John 10:27** – “My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.”

## Revelation 3:7-13 – The Church in Philadelphia

Philadelphia was a city known in modern times as Alaşehir and it was located in Lydia, 28 miles southeast of Sardis. Dionysus was the chief object of pagan worship here. Like Sardis it was destroyed by an earthquake in AD 17 and rebuilt but not on the same grand scale. At that time the name was changed in honor of Tiberius to Neocaesarea and during the reign of Nero (54-68 AD) the original name was restored.

The message to this church, like Smyrna was one of nearly all praise and commendation. A sharp contrast between Sardis and Laodicea. Its name meant brotherly love. They had fulfilled the command of our Lord to love one another. We are exhorted through out scripture to be the same.

### [Watch the Message](#)

**1 Peter 1:22** – “Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently.”

**Ephesians 1:15-16** – “Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers.”

**1 Thessalonians 4:9** – “But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.”

**Romans 12:10** – “Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another.”

**Hebrews 13:1** – “Let brotherly love continue.”

### **Jesus description of Himself**

**Revelation 3:7** – “And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David, He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth.”

- 1. The angel of the church.** As with all the other churches, the angel of the church is in reference to the pastor and messenger of the church. Jesus speaks to and through those He has called. We who are called to shepherd His people have a grave responsibility. We must faithfully position ourselves to hear His voice clearly and give only what He gives to

His church. It must never be our own personal agenda but His alone. We must faithfully declare His Word and teachings.

**2 Timothy 4:2** – “Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine.”

**Hebrews 13:9** – “Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines.”

**Titus 2:1** – “But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine.”

- 2. He that is holy.** “These things saith He that is holy.” Our Lord is holy. There was never any sin in Him. He never once yielded to sin or temptation. We must endeavor to walk even as He walked. Though we all continually fall short (Romans 3:23) holiness must be our goal. We must set our sights on mimicing Him.

**Hebrews 4:15** – “For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.”

**1 Peter 1:15-16** – “But as He which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.”

**Matthew 5:48** – “Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.”

**1 John 2:6** – “He that saith he abideth in Him ought himself also so to walk, even as He walked.”

**Ephesians 5:1** – “Be ye therefore followers (imitators) of God, as dear children.”

- 3. He that is true.** “These things saith... He that is true.” Jesus was and is the embodiment of truth. He always spoke the truth, lived the truth, and is Himself the truth. Truth is imperative. We, likewise, must seek always to speak and present His truth with all purity.

**John 1:14** – “The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.”

**John 14:6** – “Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.

**Ephesians 4:15** – “But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into Him in all things, which is the head, even Christ.”

**Ephesians 4:25** – “Wherefore putting away lying (falsehood), speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.”

**4. He has the key of David.** “He that hath the key of David, He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth.” This is referring to Eliakim, son of Helkiah. “The key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open” (Isaiah 22:22). Eliakim had the key to all the treasures of the king. When he opened the door it was opened and when he shut the door it was shut.

Jesus is the antitype of Eliakim. Jesus has the key to truth, holiness, opportunity, and service. The church in Philadelphia was surrounded by heathenism and wickedness. Jesus assures them He has power to open and shut according to His sovereign will. He gives the same power and authority to His church that is in sink with Him and His purposes. He has power to open the treasures of heaven and to close them up.

**1. Keys of hell and of death.** Setting captives free. This was the power of this church to see people set free from the bondage of sin and of death. This deals with those held captive in Hades. There were two compartments, one of torment and the other paradise. Paradise or Abraham’s bosom was where those who by faith in the coming sacrifice of Christ were kept (Luke 16). After Jesus’ sacrifice these were set free and taken up to the third heaven, the very presence of God. He is even now setting captives free through the preaching of the gospel.

**1 Peter 3:18-19** – “For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit. By which also He went and preached unto the spirits in prison.”

**Ephesians 4:8-10** – “Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower

parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.”

**Revelation 1:18** – “I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.”

**Luke 4:18-19** – “The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.”

- 2. The keys of binding and loosing given to His church.** Jesus gave authority to His church to bind and loose. Keys are given to unlock and to lock. We have keys for our homes to unlock in order to get in our house and to lock to keep intruders out for safety. This power is given believers over the powers of darkness to see people bound in darkness set free. This authority is given to those with the revelation and confession of Christ and who He is. Both places where Jesus declares His authority to bind and loose is in the context of the church.

**Matthew 16:16-18** – “Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.”

**Matthew 18:18-20** – “Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven. For where

two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.”

## **Church Age Represented – Four Great Awakenings**

Historically this marks the great periods of revival in the church especially the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and very possibly periods of the twentieth century as well. All churches bearing a true witness for Christ even to this present age. The Great Awakening refers to a number of periods of religious revival in American Christian history.

Historians and theologians identify three, or sometimes four, waves of increased religious enthusiasm between the early 18th century and the late 20th century. Each of these “Great Awakenings” was characterized by widespread revivals led by evangelical Protestant ministers, a sharp increase of interest in religion, a profound sense of conviction and redemption on the part of those affected, an increase in evangelical church membership, and the formation of new religious movements and denominations.

- 1. First Great Awakening.** This is the church during the great awakening of the 18th Century. Clarence Larkin pegs the era of the Philadelphian Church to span the years 1750 A.D. to 1900 A.D. The focus of this era demonstrates how the evangelical revival of the 18th and 19th centuries faithfully fulfilled the Philadelphian period. Era of Revival and Great Awakening (A.D. 1750–1925).

The Great Awakening, the most important event in American religion during the eighteenth century, was a series of revivals that spread across the American colonies in the late 1730s and 1740s. The mid-eighteenth century witnessed a wave of evangelism without precedent in America, England, Scotland, and Germany. In England, this wave would culminate in the Methodist revivals led by John Wesley (1703-1791), while in Germany, the revivals would give rise to a movement known as Pietism. In colonial America, in contrast to England and Germany, the revivals tended to cross class lines and to take place in urban as well as rural areas.

In New England, in particular, the Great Awakening represented a reaction against the growing formality and the dampening of religious fervor in the Congregational churches. Elsewhere in the colonies, the Anglican church,



indeed no single church, was able to satisfy the population's spiritual and emotional needs.

The periodical *The Christian History* reported the revivals in England, Scotland, and America as they took place. It published Jonathan Edwards's account of the revivals he led in Northampton, Massachusetts, which helped ignite the Great Awakening. Edwards (1703-1758), one of this country's most brilliant theologians, sought in his theological writings to reconcile Calvinist teachings and Enlightenment thought. In Northampton, Edwards deliberately directed his sermons at the young, and by 1734, the whole town was engaged in a religious revival. But by 1750 he had been ousted from his church and spent most of his remaining years evangelizing among New England's Indians.

The Great Awakening carried profound consequences for the future. It was the first experience shared by large numbers of people throughout all the American colonies, and therefore contributed to the growth of a common American identity. It also produced a deepened consciousness of sin within the existing social order and aroused a faith that Americans stood within reach of Christ's Second Coming. Even though the Great Awakening contributed to a splintering of American Protestantism, as supporters of the revivalists known as New Lights and their opponents, known as Old Lights, established separate congregations, it also sent a powerful spiritual message: that God works directly through the people, rather than through churches or other public institutions.

**2. Second Great Awakening.** The Second Great Awakening was a religious revival that occurred in the United States beginning in the late eighteenth century and lasting until the middle of the nineteenth century. While it occurred in all parts of the United States, it was especially strong in the Northeast and the Midwest. This awakening was unique in that it moved beyond the educated elite of New England to those who were less wealthy and less educated. The center of revivalism was the so-called Burned-over district in western New York. Named for its overabundance of hellfire-and-damnation preaching, the region produced dozens of new denominations, communal societies, and reform.

Among these dozens of new denominations were free black churches, run independently of existing congregations that were predominantly of white

attendance. During the period between the American revolution and the 1850s, black involvement in largely white churches declined in great numbers, with participation becoming almost non-existent by the 1840s–1850s; some scholars argue that this was largely due to racial discrimination within the church. This discrimination came in the form of segregated seating and the forbiddance of African Americans from voting in church matters or holding leadership positions in many white churches. Reverend Richard Allen, a central founder of the African Methodist Episcopal Church, was quoted describing one such incident of racial discrimination in a predominantly white church in Philadelphia, in which fellow preacher and a former slave from Delaware Absalom Jones was forcefully told to leave and grabbed by a white church trustee in the midst of prayer.

- 3. Third Great Awakening.** The Third Great Awakening in the 1850s–1900s was characterized by new denominations, active missionary work, Chautauquas, and the Social Gospel approach to social issues. The YMCA (founded in 1844) played a major role in fostering revivals in the cities in the 1858 Awakening and after. The revival of 1858 produced the leadership, such as that of Dwight L. Moody, out of which came religious work carried on in the armies during the civil war. The Salvation Army was also birthed during this time, founded in 1865 in London by one-time Methodist preacher William Booth.
- 4. Fourth Great Awakening.** The Fourth Great Awakening is a debated concept that has not received the acceptance of the first three. Advocates such as economist Robert Fogel say it happened in the late 1960s and early 1970s. The Jesus Movement is one evidence of this awakening, and it created a shift in church music styles. Mainline Protestant denominations weakened sharply in both membership and influence while the most conservative religious denominations grew rapidly in numbers, spread across the United States, had grave internal theological battles and schisms, and became politically powerful. The Charismatic Renewal Movement was also birthed during this time which scaled denominational barriers.

I personally was saved and called into the ministry during the mid to later part of these movement. These were exciting times. There were two groups I personally know of that experienced great revival during this

period. Calvary Chapel, pastored by Chuck Smith in Southern California and Calvary Temple (Calvary Ministries International) in Ft Wayne, Indiana. Pastor John Lloyd, who started the Adam's Apple, which became the largest coffee house in the nation, in Ft. Wayne, IN, led over 600 people to the Lord in one summer. Many of those saved during this time entered full-time ministry either planting churches or some type of music ministry. Contemporary Christian Music and Christian Rock and Roll was birthed out of this movement.

## **5. The last Great Awakening (Joel 2:28-32).**

### **Jesus' Commendation, Encouragement, and Promise**

#### **1. Thy works.**

**Revelation 3:8a** – “I know thy works!”

This is one of the things Jesus takes note of concerning each of the seven churches. He, likewise, does not overlook our work and labor for Him. It doesn't escape His notice. He knows what all we do for Him.

**Galatians 6:9-10** – “And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.”

**1 Corinthians 15:58** – “Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.”

**Hebrews 6:10** – “For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have shewed toward His name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”

#### **2. An open door.**

**Revelation 3:8b** – “Behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it!”

Christ's church that is in revival such as “The Great Awakening” is promised an open door. The church in the midst of revival has always experienced open doors and opportunities for expansion and fruitful ministry.

I remember specifically during the fourth great awakening (The Jesus Movement) there were open doors of ministry in coffee houses, music ministries were thrust forth, and those saved during this time period planted untold churches around the United States and the world. Many of them became some of the great churches in America. Churches in revival always have a heart for evangelism.

**Isaiah 22:22** – “And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.”

**Matthew 7:7-8** – “Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.”

**Acts 14:27** – “When they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.”

**1 Corinthians 16:9** – “For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.”

**2 Corinthians 2:12** – “Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ’s gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord.”

**Colossians 4:3** – “Praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds.”

**Ephesians 6:18-19** – “Praying... for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel.”

### **3. Their strength, endurance, and faithfulness.**

**Revelation 3:8c** – “For thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My Word, and hast not denied My name.”

- 1. A little strength.** They were commended for the strength they had. However, we must never rest and be satisfied with a little strength but strive to grow in grace, faith, and to be strong in the Lord. We must never settle but press on in our God for more and more

strength in Him. He has allotted us all the strength and power we will ever need but sadly most fail to tap into and utilize what He has provided.

**Ephesians 1:19-23** – “And what is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of HIS MIGHTY POWER, Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the heavenly places. Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head over all things to the church, Which is His body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all.”

**Ephesians 3:16-19** – “That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to THE POWER THAT WORKETH IN US.”

**2 Peter 1:3-4** – “According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue: Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”

- 2. They kept His Word.** This has to do with the embodiment of fundamental truth found in scripture. If we're going to experience revival as this church did and see God open the doors of effectual ministry we must preach and teach the unadulterated Word of God like never before. It's incumbent on us to study and be sure we are teaching sound doctrine. It greatly concerns me that the church of our day is failing miserably in this area. We want to preach that which is acceptable and doesn't offend but God has called us to

keep His Word without compromise. Our job isn't to please the people but the One Who called us.

**2 Timothy 4:1-5** – “I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, Who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.”

- 3. They had not denied His name.** We are saved by His finished work on the cross and our salvation is sealed by confessing His name. This confession is not a one-time thing but continual. We must continually hold fast our confession of our Lord Jesus Christ. Those who refuse to confess Him as Lord in this life will do so at His appearing.

**Mark 8:38** – ” Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and of My Words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He cometh in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.”

**Matthew 10:32-33** – “Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father which is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father which is in heaven.”

**Philippians 2:9-11** – “Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”

**Romans 10:9-10** – “That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth

unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.”

#### **4. The subjection of false professors.**

**Revelation 3:9** – “Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.”

Just because someone says they are Jews or Christians doesn't mean that they are. Many go through the outward appearance of religion but have never had a change in heart through the new birth (John 3:1-16, 1 Peter 1:23, James 1:18).

**Romans 2:28-29** – “For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.”

**Matthew 7:21-23** – “Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of My Father which is in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Thy name? and in Thy name have cast out devils? and in Thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from Me, ye that work iniquity.”

False professors will one day have to acknowledge the Lord's faithful church and remnant and that they are the ones loved by Christ. Worship at their feet has to do with them being convinced they are and have been wrong and that His faithful ones were right all along and that they are truly of God. At that day all false professors will have to bow and confess Jesus as the true Lord. These are those who have professed a false Jesus and a false gospel. They will be forced to admit His remnant are the true servants of Christ. This is a severe warning to all who propagate false gospels and also those with a weak watered down gospel.

**Galatians 1:6-9** – “I marvel that ye are so soon removed from Him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be

accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.”

**2 Corinthians 1:3-4** – “But I am afraid that, as the serpent deceived Eve by his trickery, your minds will be led astray from sincere and pure devotion to Christ. For if one comes and preaches another Jesus whom we have not preached, or you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted, this you tolerate very well!”

**Philippians 2:9-11** – “Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”

#### **5. Kept from the hour of temptation and trial.**

**Revelation 3:10** – “Because thou hast kept the word of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”

This is most probably referring to seven year tribulation period. They are promised He will keep them from it. There are three to four different views as to when the rapture will take place. 1. Pre-tribulation. 2. Mid-tribulation. 3. Post-tribulation and 4. Pre-wrath. See [When Will the Rapture Happen?](#) However, this gives the indication that only the church that is ablaze for Christ will be kept from the great tribulation period and the lukewarm Laodicean church will be left or spewed out of His mouth (Revelation 3:15-16).

#### **6. Hold fast what you have.**

**Revelation 3:11** – “Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.”

There are five crowns mentioned in scripture given as reward for faithful service to the Master at The Judgment (Bema) Seat of Christ, This is a judgment for believers and believers only. This is to be distinguished from the White Throne Judgment in Revelation 20:11-15.



The Judgment (Bema) Seat of Christ is a judgment to determine reward (2 Corinthians 5:10-11 and 1 Corinthians 3:10-15), whereas, the White Throne Judgment is a judgment for all who have rejected Christ as Lord and Savior, where they will be judged for their sins and cast into the lake of fire. The believer's sins have already been judged at the cross, cleansed, and forgiven. The Lord encourages this church to hold fast that we not our crown and reward.

### **Five Crowns Mentioned in Scripture:**

- 1. The Incorruptible Crown for temperance, discipline, or self control** – 1 Corinthians 9:24-27.
  - 2. The Crown of Rejoicing for soul winning** – 1 Thessalonians 2:19-20.
  - 3. The Crown of Righteousness for those who long for and anxiously await His appearing** – 2 Timothy 4:6-8.
  - 4. The Crown of Glory for elders faithful service** – 1 Peter 5:1-4.
  - 5. The Crown of Life for enduring trials and testing** – James 1:12.
- 7. Security promised this church.**

**Revelation 3:12** – “Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from My God: and I will write upon him My new name.”

- 1. The promise to overcomers.** All born-again believer are overcomers. All we must do is continue believing in and trusting in Jesus and His love for us. “He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life” (1 John 5:12).

**Romans 8:37** – “Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.”

**1 John 4:4** – “You are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world.”

**1 John 5:4-5** – “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our

faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”

2. **A pillar in the temple of God.** Their position in Christ is unshakable. A pillar is strong, steadfast, stable, and unmovable. Permanent like a pillar. They will stand when all else is fallen.
3. **Shall go out no more.** This church need not be concerned with ever leaving its eternal abode. It will belong to them forever more. They will no longer be exposed to sin, temptation, or trials. It will have as its permanent residence the very presence of God.
4. **The name and city of God.** He will write upon us the name of God and the name of His city the New Jerusalem. This speaks of our being God’s permanent possession. We belong to Him and Him alone. All blood bought believers have this claim. We are His possession.

**1 Corinthians 6:19-20** – “What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God’s.”

### **A Call to Attentiveness**

**Revelation 3:13** – “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

This is repeated to each of the seven churches. Therefore, we must re-emphasize it where the Holy Spirit does. It’s incumbent on us to listen up and give heed to what the Holy Spirit is saying to the churches. This was true of this church, all the seven churches, the church throughout the ages, and churches today. We must have an attentive ear and obey all the Holy Spirit says.

**Hebrews 3:7-8** – “Wherefore, as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts.”

**Matthew 25:29** – “For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.”

**John 7:17** – “If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of Myself.”

**John 10:27** – “My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.”

## Revelation 3:14-22 – The Church of the Laodiceans

Laodicea was founded by Seleucid Antiochus II in the middle of the third century B.C. and named after Laodice his wife. It was located ninety to one hundred miles due east of Ephesus and forty-five miles southeast of Philadelphia on the road to Colossae. Under Roman rule it had become wealthy and had a profitable business arising from a product of wool cloth. The Jewish population of the city was large and wealthy. Its economic sufficiency had lulled the church to sleep spiritually.

The city was destroyed in Sixty A.D. and rebuilt without outside assistance from the Roman government. The letter to the church in Philadelphia and Smyrna was one of nearly all praise and commendation whereas The church of the Laodiceans had nothing but rebuke and condemnation by our Lord. This church represents the lukewarm, last days church, and the church of our day. As our Lord had nothing but rebuke and chastisement for this church and so is His message for the lukewarm church of our day. However, there is always a small remnant that remains ablaze for God.

### [Watch the Message](#)

#### Jesus' Description of Himself to This Church

**Revelation 3:14** – “These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God.”

- 1. The Amen.** This is founded on the Hebrew word which in the Old testament means “foundation.” He is steady, sturdy, and unchangeable. He’s the rock upon which we stand. He’s the foundation upon which all else must be built (1 Corinthians 3:10-11). His person, the confession of Jesus, the revelation of Who Christ is, and obedience to Him is the rock upon which the church is built. If we don’t have Him as preeminence in our life and church we are standing on sinking sand (Matthew 7:21-27, 16:13-19). With out Him as our foundation the church is powerless and just going through the motions.
- 2. The faithful and true witness.** Because He is our sure foundation He can be trusted. Jesus is “the faithful and true witness.” This is taken from Revelation 1:5, “And from Jesus Christ, Who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood.” Jesus

faithfully represented the Father. He was a faithful witness both in word and deed. We can depend upon Him and all He says and does.

**John 1:18** – “No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, He hath declared Him.”

**John 14:8-9** – “Philip saith unto Him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? He that hath seen Me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father?”

**Hebrews 1:3** – “Who being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.”

Are we a faithful witness? Oh how I wish I had always been a faithful witness. We're to witness for Him both in word and deed. We are not just to witness for and concerning Him but we are to be witnesses. We can by no means do this in our own strength or in our own power. We must lean completed upon Him and His power.

**Acts 1:8** – “But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.”

**2 Peter 1:3-4** – “According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue: Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”

- 3. The beginning of the creation of God.** Many have twisted passages like this and Colossians 1:15 to pervert the doctrine of Christ's divinity asserting that He was the first to be created after which He created everything else. This is a perversion of truth. Let's take a closer look at this, “He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation” (Colossians 1:15). Context is always imperative. Going further just a few verses brings much needed clarification. “He is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things

He might have the preeminence” (Colossians 1:18). Firstborn means He was the first to rise again from the dead never to die again.

The beginning is “arche.” Thayer’s Greek Lexicon: ‘ archē 1) beginning, origin 2) the person or thing that commences, the first person or thing in a series, the leader 3) that by which anything begins to be, the origin, the active cause. Jesus is not the first to be created but the source of all creation. He Himself was the one Who created everything. He rightfully claims, I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty” (Revelation 1:8). “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end” (Revelation 21:6).

### **Jesus’ Rebuke to the Lukewarm Church**

**Revelation 3:15-16** – “I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth.”

Laodicea had no water supply and therefore had developed a stone aqueduct system to bring water from the hot springs of Hierapolis some six miles away. By the time it reached the city it was tepid and distasteful. They were accused of being like their water supply, tepid, and distasteful. There’s the language of judgment by the Lord. He will spit you out. They are nauseating to Jesus. This church is accused of the same condition as their water supply. The lukewarm church is distasteful and nauseating. We can’t help but wonder if “I will spue thee out of My mouth” means that the lukewarm church of our day will be spued out and not make the rapture if the per-tribulation rapture theory is really true.

The church’s self-sufficiency had lulled them to sleep and caused them to be lukewarm. Laodicea means “the people’s rights” or “the judgment of the people.” A clamoring for people’s rights in the church had contributed to its lukewarmness. The people had taken over and Jesus was no longer the head. He was thrust out. People now run the churches of our day. They are not submitting and yield the church to His Lordship and sovereign rule. They had shut Jesus out. The end result is lukewarmness or simply maintaining status quo, middle of the road, and indifference. The church and His people must place Jesus back on the throne of our hearts once again.

**Hebrews 3:6** – “But Christ as a son over His own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.”

Lukewarm, the Greek “chliaros,” is used only here and refers to tepid water. They had been touched by the gospel but not clear they really belonged to Christ. They had manifest some interest in the things of God, professing Christians but fell far short. This represents those who participate in the outward form of religious worship or Christianity without an inward reality. Much like the Jews in Matthew 6. “Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof” (2 Timothy 3:5). Their indifference seems to extend to the central doctrines of the faith – spiritual liberalism. Most of the church today seems to have departed from the fundamentals or essentials of the faith.

### **Jesus’ Counsel to the Lukewarm Church**

**Revelation 3:17-18** – “Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked. I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.”

“Buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich.” With a touch of irony Jesus offers counsel contrary to what they thought they had and needed. They were wealthy in the natural and thought they had need of nothing which had lulled them to sleep spiritually. They had no idea they were spiritually “wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.” He advises them to buy from Him what money could not buy that they might be truly rich.

**Isaiah 55:1** – “Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.”

“Buy of Me... white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear.” Merchants of Laodicea were famous for their manufacture of a certain black garment. They produced their own glossy wool used in making this garment. This is contrast between that which the merchants could provide, a black garment, and a white garment that only God could supply.

This again refers to the church's self-sufficiency. They had everything and didn't need Jesus. They were depending on their own goodness and righteousness, dependent on their own works and self-righteousness. We must get back to the place where we desperately need Jesus. We must be completely dependent upon Him. Without Him we are nothing. We have no righteousness of our own and need to be clothed with Him. We must return to the beginning where we first met Him, had a revelation of our own spiritual poverty and bankruptcy and needed to be clothed with His righteousness.

**Matthew 5:3-6** – “Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after (His) righteousness: for they shall be filled.”

**James 4:9-10** – “Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He shall lift you up.”

**Isaiah 64:6** – “But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousness are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.”

**Isaiah 61:10** – “I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of His righteousness.”

**Philippians 3:9** – “And be found in Him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.”

“And anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.” In the temple of Asklepios was a famous medical school known for its eyesalve. This has relevance to what the Laodiceans were accustomed to doing. They were using medicine the school provided for eyesalve in contrast to their real need of having their spiritual eyes opened. They were spiritually blind to the things of God. Today's church sadly parallels this church. They were depending on natural means to see whereas what they really needed was sight of the Spirit. The church of our day must begin crying out to God for true spiritual sight that only the Holy Spirit can give.

**1 Corinthians 2:14** – “The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.”

**1 Corinthians 2:12** – “Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.”

**John 16:13-14** – “Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you.”

**Psalms 119:18** – “Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of Thy law.”

**Jeremiah 33:3** – “Call unto Me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.”

### **Judgment Upon the Lukewarm Church**

**Revelation 3:19** – “As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.”

**1 Peter 4:17** – “For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?”

**Hebrews 12:5-6** – “And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him: For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth.”

We are, without a doubt, living in the Laodicean church age. God is fed up with the church's weak watered down stance, existence, and message. Unless there's a drastic change judgment is coming forthwith. The church must begin seeking the face of God again, set itself ablaze by the Holy Ghost, and preach the unadulterated truth of God's Word. God is sick and tired of the seeker friendly movement of our day that compromises His Word. We must start laying hold of the horns of the altar for a move of the Holy Spirit and proclaim the truths of the Word of God. If we don't God will bring judgment to His house. He wants our trust to be in Him alone and not any man made institution or person.



**Romans 1:18** – “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.”

So many churches and pastors in our day are holding the truth in unrighteousness. We have God’s Word in our hands yet we fail to present it to those under our care and to the world. Our people and the world desperately needs the Word today like at no other time. Yet we are holding it back for fear of offending. God’s wrath is about to be unleashed unless we repent.

“We need preachers who preach that hell’s still hot, heaven’s still real, sin’s still wrong and the Bible is God’s Word!” — A.W. Tozer

### **Truths We Must Set Forth**

**1. Sound doctrine.** The twenty-first century church is sorely lacking sound doctrine. It’s time we return to fundamental precepts of scripture and begin teaching them from the pulpit to our people. Otherwise they will be easily led astray.

**2 Timothy 4:1-4** – “I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, Who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.”

**Acts 20:27** – “For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.”

**Titus 2:1** – “But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine.”

**2. Literal heaven and hell.** There’s a real heaven and hell. This has been left out of most of the churches of our day. It’s incumbent on us to return to the basics of the gospel again. There is a heaven to gain and a hell to shun. We must preach hell so that people will flee it and reach out to Jesus the only way to heaven.

**2 Thessalonians 1:8-9** – “In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who

shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power.”

**Matthew 25:41** – “Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and His angels.”

**Matthew 25:34** – “Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.”

**John 14:1-3** – “Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father’s house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.”

- 3. The cross of Christ.** We want to preach and teach things that are uplifting, encouraging, and what people want to hear. Feel good messages. Some of that is okay but we must never fail to preach the cross of Christ. That’s simply not a message people want to hear today but it’s the heart of the gospel and therefore must be preached.

**Luke 9:23-24** – “If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for My sake, the same shall save it.”

**1 Corinthians 1:18** – “For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.”

**Colossians 2:15** – “When He had disarmed the rulers and authorities, He made a public display of them, having triumphed over them through the cross.”

**Galatians 6:14** – “God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.”

- 4. The blood of Jesus.** The blood must be preached! There’s power, power, wonder working power in the blood of the lamb.

It's through His blood we're saved, our sins are washed away, access is granted into the presence of God, and victory is wrought. If we neglect to preach and trust solely in the blood of Jesus alone as our only hope of salvation then judgment will occur. It's the only means whereby we are saved from wrath.

**Hebrews 10:29** – “Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?”

**Romans 5:9** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.”

**Hebrews 9:22** – “And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.”

**Romans 3:25-26** – “Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.”

**Hebrews 10:19** – “Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh.”

**Revelation 12:11** – “And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”

**5. Jesus is the only way.** There is no other way to heaven, the Father, and to experience victory in life than the Lord Jesus Himself. Jesus is the narrow way through which we must enter, all other ways lead to destruction. It's all about Him. Without Him we are lost and without strength to live for God. It's not self-help gospel that we need but help from the Master. There will never be any fruit in our lives or ministries apart from complete and utter dependence on Him.

**Acts 4:12** – “Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.”

**John 14:6** – “Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.”

**John 15:5** – “I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.”

### **Hope for the Remnant of His church**

**Revelation 3:20-21** – “Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.”

The rest of what follows here is for the remnant of His people and the church that will repent and make Him number one again. Sadly, the rest will experience His judgment. If we will repent, hear His voice, open the door of our heart, and invite Him back in to take up residency on the throne of our heart and the church there is hope. He will begin to manifest Himself in a powerful way to the remnant of His people and church. Revelation 3:20 has often been applied to the lost but it was written to a church that had shut Him out. Jesus is inviting the Laodicean, lukewarm church, of our day to take their hands off the reigns of their heart and the church and make Him Lord and Master once again. If we will do so we will overcome, reign with Him, and experience victory in life.

- 1. The Latter Day Outpouring of the Holy Ghost.** The remnant of His people will begin to experience an outpouring of the Holy Spirit beyond our greatest imagination or expectation. We are in the end times. If the Spirit was so marvelously poured out at the beginning of the last days (Acts 2), how much more at the end of the last days.

**Joel 2:28-32** – “And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit. And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved – delivered: for in mount Zion and in

Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.”

The rest will be completely powerless. Until now they have experienced a little power but that is about to change. From this time on they will be without power and all they do will be in their own strength.

- 2. A Great Harvest of Souls.** If at the beginning of the last days thousands were saved (Acts 2 and 3) how much more at the end of the last days. The remnant that sells out for the Master and preaches His Word without compromise will see the greatest harvest of souls the world has ever seen. Believe it, receive it, expect it. We must pray and be willing to go forth into the fields to harvest those who are ripe for the picking.

**John 4:35** – “Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.”

**Matthew 9:36-38** – “When He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. Then saith He unto His disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He will send forth labourers into his harvest.”

**Isaiah 43:5-7** – “Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring My sons from far, and My daughters from the ends of the earth; Even every one that is called by My name: for I have created him for My glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.”

**Deuteronomy 30:4** – “If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.”

**Acts 2:39** – “For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.”

**Acts 16:31** – “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.”

**2 Timothy 2:4** – “Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.”

The rest will be turned over to their humanistic and compromising gospel and its fruits or lack thereof.

**3. Deliverance for Those in Bondage.** During this end time revival and harvest we will see many delivered from all that has held them in bondage. God is still in the delivering business. I was saved during the Jesus movement when untold thousands were set free from every addiction and bondage known to man. We're about to see the delivering power of God manifest once again that will surpass all others. People who have been struggling with things with seemingly no hope are going to experience God's delivering power and be set free.

**Matthew 1:21** – “Thou shalt call His name Jesus: for He shall save His people from their sins.”

**John 8:31-32, 36** – “Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My Word, then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.”

**Romans 11:26-27** – “There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.”

**Luke 4:18-19** – “The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable (favorable) year of the Lord.”

**Isaiah 10:27** – “And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.”

All the lukewarm church's new age, humanistic, self-help, socialistic, and psychological methods will be brought to naught. And the delivering power of God alone will be manifest.

**4. An Increase of Divine Revelation.** Those who return to preaching the whole counsel of God, not leaving anything out, will begin to see an increase in revelation knowledge. Let's cry out to the Lord for revelation of

the Holy Spirit. The remnant of His people will begin to see and understand the things of the Spirit guiding them into all truth. The rest will find revelation growing increasingly dim.

**John 16:13-14** – “Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you.”

**1 Corinthians 2:12-14** – “Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man’s wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.”

**Psalms 119:18** – “Open Thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of Thy law.”

**Jeremiah 33:3** – “Call unto Me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

The lukewarm church will experience darkness. What little light they had will grow increasingly dim.

- 5. An Increased Anointing From on High.** In the days to follow those who have completely sold out to Christ will see an increased anointing upon their lives and ministries. We will see more people saved, delivered, healed, and set free more than at any other time. As Elisha received a double portion of the Spirit that was on Elijah and saw twice the miracles so will we.

**Luke 4:13-15** – “When the devil had finished every temptation, he left Him until an opportune time. And Jesus returned to Galilee in the power of the Spirit, and news about Him spread through all the surrounding region And He began teaching in their synagogues and was praised by all.”

**Luke 4:18-19** – “The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the

brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable (favorable) year of the Lord.”

The seeker friendly, watered down gospel churches will see no power at all. All they do will be turned over to the flesh alone and nothing will be accomplished of any lasting value. This has always been true to an extent but now they will be given over to their fruitless ways.

**Romans 1:28** – “And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient.”

**6. Protection in the Midst of a Troubled World.** There will be a time of trouble coming on the world the likes of which we’ve never imagined. However, the remnant of His people will experience protection from the Almighty. As the children of Israel were protected in the land of Goshen so will we be protected. They saw all the devastation but were not affected by it.

**1 Peter 1:5** – “Who are kept (protected) by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.”

**John 17:15** – “I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep (guard, protect) them from the evil one.”

**Psalms 91:1-13** – “He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in Him will I trust. Surely He shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. He shall cover thee with His feathers, and under His wings shalt thou trust: His truth shall be thy shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day; Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made the Lord, which is my refuge, even the Most High, thy habitation; There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. For He shall give His angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee



up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.”

There will be no protection for the lukewarm reprobate church who have not made Him their dwelling place.

**7. The Return of the Lord Draws Nigh.** No one knows the exact day or hour of Jesus’ return. “But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but My Father only” (Matthew 24:36). That day is fixed in heaven in the Father’s mind and will. However, we can know and understand the times that [His return is nigh at hand](#).

One thing I do know is, those of His people and His church that will invite Jesus in to have first place in their midst He will manifest Himself to us in marvelous ways. Sadly, I know most of His church will not but there will be a remnant that will. To the remnant we will see Him coming in power and glory. We’ll see our Lord begin to manifest Himself to us in ways we’ve never imagined. This is for the remnant who have turned back to Him with all their heart. The rest will experience dryness. What little they had will dissipate and disappear! They’ll be nothing but spiritual dryness.

**James 5:7-8** – “Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for [THE COMING OF THE LORD DRAWETH NIGH!](#)”

There will be victory, dominion, and a visitation from God to the remnant of His church that gives heed to the voice of the Spirit. “To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.” We will be seated with Jesus in heavenly places with Him in His throne of authority.

**1 John 5:4-5** – “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”

**Ephesians 1:19-23** – “And what is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of His mighty power, which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set

Him at His own right hand in the heavenly places, Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head over all things to the church, Which is His body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all.”

**Ephesians 2:6-7** – “And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.”

### **A Call to Attentiveness**

**Revelation 3:22** – “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

The church of our day must wake up, listen up, and give heed to the voice of the Holy Spirit. He is always speaking but it's up to us to listen. If we fail to listen His voice will become increasingly silent. We must simply tune in to the frequency of the Holy Spirit to hear. If we will not give ear to the voice of the Spirit, there will be a shaking so that everything that's not of Him in our lives and in the church will be stripped away. Only what's left of Him will remain.

**Hebrews 3:7-13** – “Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear His voice.”

**Hebrews 12:25-29** – “See that ye refuse not Him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused Him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him that speaketh from heaven: Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire.”

**Matthew 25:29** – “For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.”

## Revelation 4:1-11 – A Door Opened in Heaven

A door is opened in heaven and John is caught up into the very presence of God. He sees the throne and Him Who sat upon it with a brilliant rainbow around about the throne and the majesty on high. What a beautiful sight it must have been. The awe that must have struck him. It should be noted that before things are displayed on earth it first begins in heaven. It's first designed and settled in heaven before it is transacted on the earth. "Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven" (Matthew 6:10).

### [Watch the Message](#)

#### **A Door Opened in Heaven**

**Revelation 4:1** – "After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."

#### **A Voice Like a Trumpet**

"The first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me." John heard a voice speaking with him that was loud and clear like that of a trumpet. This was similar to what he heard at the beginning of his vision. "I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches" (Revelation 1:10-11). This was once again, without a doubt, the voice of his Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Would to God all His followers heard His voice so clearly and should. "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me" (John 10:27).

#### **The Hereafter**

"After this... I will shew thee things which must be hereafter." We now embark on a long journey to the future. Beginning with chapter four things to come are unfolded. Chapters four and five are the introduction and background to the broad scope of prophetic events in the rest of the book. They provide a table of contents for the chapters which follow. From this point onward Revelation deals with futuristic events. "Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter" (Revelation 1:19).

“Hereafter” is the Greek “meta tauta” – “After this” and identifies Revelation four and beyond as subsequent to that of chapters two and three.” Many or most believe this to mean the things after the church signifying that the rapture of the church has now taken place. Some have gone so far to say that John heard the voice say, “come up hither” is Him saying this to the church and therefore depicts the rapture. I personally think that’s a real stretch.

This, however, was said to John. He is, therefore, caught up into heaven to view the future. As we study the rest of Revelation, where there are differences of opinion (not of fundamental essence), we will attempt to present those opinions so that the readers or viewers of this commentary can decide for themselves what they believe. We will deal briefly with the various views of the rapture. For a thorough explanation we refer you to our teaching on “[When Will the Rapture Happen](#).” It’s important we understand the return of the Lord is an essential and fundamental doctrine to the Christians faith not when Jesus will return. Our view of when the rapture will take place is peripheral theology and not of a fundamental essence. We can agree to disagree on our differences of opinions and still have unity (John 17:21).

- 1. Pre-tribulation Rapture.** One of the reasons many believe in a pre-tribulation rapture view is that word for church “ekklesia” isn’t mentioned again until Revelation 22:16 and that there appears to be an obvious transition from chapters two and three and chapter four and that God has not appointed His people to wrath (1 Thessalonians 5:9). I concur that the focus has shifted from the church to Israel but that doesn’t mean exclusively that the church is gone. I’m convinced there are at least indications of the existence of the church hereafter. For instance, blood bought believers overcome the devil “by the blood of the Lamb” (Revelation 12:11).
- 2. Mid-tribulation Rapture.** There’s an element of truth and indication for each of these views. Likewise with the mid-tribulation view. There appears to be a rapture which takes place somewhere near the midway point. We read, “And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb” (Revelation 7:13-14). This is a group that the elder says came up out of great tribulation, which signified a rapture of some

sort. Most other translations have a definite article saying, they came up out of “the great tribulation.” Signifying this probably took place somewhere near the midway point.

There’s also the fact that Paul says clearly that the rapture and our gathering together unto Him can’t take place until sometime after the abomination of desolation (the anti-christ) sits in the temple and demands worship. “Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God” (2 Thessalonians 2:1-4). He makes it clear, “Let no man deceive you” that day (our gathering together unto Him) cannot take place until there’s a falling away or apostasy and “that man of sin be revealed... so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.” This takes place somewhere near or beyond the midway point.

**3. Post-Tribulation Rapture.** Dr. Walter Martin, who wrote the Kingdom of the Cults, believed in this view. He said, “if I’m was wrong so were nineteen hundred years of theologians wrong too.” Most of the reformers believed in a post-tribulation rapture. They thought the pope was the anti-christ and they were therefore in the tribulation period. Throughout history the church believed in a post-tribulation rapture. It wasn’t until 1830 when a 15 year old Scottish girl had a dream that the church would be raptured prior to the tribulation that the pre-tribulation rapture view was thought of or even considered. It was at this time that J. M. Darby, founder the Plymouth Brethren, grabbed onto the pre-tribulation view and ran with it. As a result, many Christians believe this today.

In Matthew 24:15, Jesus refers to one of the signs prior to His return as “The abomination of desolation which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place” (Daniel 9:24-27 and 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4). Matthew 24:29-31 says, “Immediately after the tribulation of those days... shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall

all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

The key here is, “After the tribulation of those days.” Compare this passage with 1 Thessalonians 4:16-17, which most use to describe the pre-tribulation rapture. Both of these passages are nearly identical. The only difference is Matthew 24:29-31 specifies, “After the tribulation of those days.” The only argument used to differentiate between the two is that Matthew 24:29-31 refers to Israel and 1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 refers to the church. If that was true, Paul or one of the other writers would have clarified the difference, but nowhere in the Word do they differentiate between the two. The only logical conclusion is that they are speaking of the same event. Therefore, the rapture would be at the end of the tribulation period.

Paul talking of believers who were going through a time of trouble and/or affliction. God promises to bring relief/rest to them while simultaneously judging those who are causing the trouble. This happens in one simultaneous event “Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power; When He shall come to be glorified in His saints, and to be admired in all them that believe” (2 Thessalonians 1:6-9).

- 4. Pre-Wrath (or the last trump) Rapture.** Most prophetic scholars believe the primary “pivotal event of all human history to which the Feast of Trumpets points is the Return of Christ.” This feast has its fulfillment with the blowing of the trumpet and Christ followers everywhere will be caught up to meet the Lord in the air.

**Let’s look at these passages:**

**1 Thessalonians 4:16-17** – “For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of

God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.”

**Matthew 24:29-31** – “Immediately after the tribulation of those days... shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

**1 Corinthians 15:51-52** – “Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.”

“The last Trump!” What does this refer to? What does the last trump mean and refer to? As stated above concerning the first two references, they give every appearance of being the same event. However, 1 Corinthians 15:51-52 sheds new light on this event.

In Revelation we have three sets, segments, or divisions of judgments: 1. Seven Seals, 2. Seven Trumpets, and 3. Seven Vials or Bowls of God’s wrath. The seventh one of each opens the next segment or division of judgments. The “Last Trumpet” opens up the vials of God’s wrath. These are the final and most severe of the judgments.

**Revelation 11:15** – “And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.”

This “Last Trumpet” opens up the vials or bowls of God’s wrath in Revelation 17. Just prior to God’s wrath Jesus returns for us “at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.” (1 Corinthians 15:52). Thus, “God has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him” (1 Thessalonians 5:9-10).

**5. The faithful verses the lukewarm.** Is it possible that elements of all these theories may be partially true? In verse four “round about the throne were four and twenty seats (thrones) and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold” (Revelation 4:4). It’s interesting that they all sat on thrones, clothed in white raiment, which is always represents blood washed saints, and they all wore crowns. Then in Revelation seven we see a group that’s caught up out the great tribulation who are wearing white robes and they have palm branches in their hand, which signifies service (Revelation 7:9-13). Both wore white robes signifying the righteousness of the saints. If at the end of chapter three and beginning of four is a rapture there appears to be more than one that takes place. Is it possible that only those who are faithful enough to earn a crown will make the pre-tribulation rapture and the rest will be raptured out of this world and the tribulation period in segments at His choosing.

It was said of some of those in the church in Thyatira, “Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds” (Revelation 2:22). It was said of the church in Philadelphia, that had no rebuke, “Because thou hast kept the word of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth” (Revelation 3:10). It was said of the church of the Laodiceans, the last days, lukewarm church, “I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth” (Revelation 3:15-16). These three instances and churches seem to give indication that though part of the church and the bride of Christ, some will be spared the tribulation and some will not. All, however, will be saved yet so as by fire (1 Corinthians 3:9-15).

### **A Throne Set in Heaven**

**Revelation 4:2** – “And immediately I was in the Spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.”

In heaven everything surrounds the throne of the Majesty on high. It’s the center of all the activity. The throne is a reminder of the sovereignty of God. All the universe is subject to the dominion of the omnipotent one. It’s also a reminder of



the judgment of God. We see near the end of Revelation the White Throne Judgment. "And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from Whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works" (Revelation 20:11-12). The throne isn't symbolic but the judgment scene in heaven. God's judgment is about to be released on the earth.

John was taken in the Spirit into the presence of God and the first thing he saw was the throne and the one who sat upon it. What a sight this must have been. One day soon all who have placed their faith in Jesus will be caught up into this same heavenly scene and will behold this very same sight. This is only possible after that we have been glorified (1 Corinthians 15:51-56) or die and go to be with Him. "No man hath seen God at any time" (John 1:18). We cannot see Him in His full essence.

Moses caught a glimpse of God in all His glory but one day we'll behold Him in His full essence. "And Moses went into the midst of the cloud" (Exodus 24:18) and was there in His presence forty days. "And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. And He said, I will make all My goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And He said, Thou canst not see My face: for there shall no man see Me, and live. And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by Me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock: And it shall come to pass, while My glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand while I pass by: And I will take away Mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts: but My face shall not be seen" (Exodus 33:19-23).

I recall when my father was sick and knew he didn't have much longer to live and when I heard I went to visit him. He was undoubtedly troubled. I sat down with him outside and talked with him. I felt the need to comfort and encourage him the best I could. I rehearsed this passage with him and asked him, "can you imagine what it must have been like for Moses? He entered into the midst of the cloud and caught a glimpse of the presence of God. He saw Him in all His glory." Then I said, "think about it Dad, unlike Moses, you will be entering the presence

of God and see Him in His full essence, in all His glory, face to face.” It encouraged Dad and gave him much needed hope.

### **The One Who Sat on the Throne**

**Revelation 4:3a** – “And He that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone.”

What a sight this must have been to look on, God’s beauty and majesty. Jasper is a crystal clear transparent stone representing the purity and glory of God. It was probably similar to a diamond but much more brilliant. The sardine stone was a ruby red signifying the justice and redemptive work of God. It pictures God’s redemptive nature and was displayed at the cross where the blood of Christ was shed for our sins.

**John 1:29** – “Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.”

**1 Peter 1:18-19** – “Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.”

**Ephesians 1:7** – “In Whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace.”

**Romans 3:25-26** – “Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.”

**Romans 5:9-11** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the reconciliation.”

### **Around About the Throne**

**Revelation 4:3b-6** – “And there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats (thrones) I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. And out of the throne

proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts.”

- 1. There was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.** The rainbow was a sign, seal, and token of the covenant God made with Noah (Genesis 9:12-17). It's a fit emblem of the covenant of promise God has made with and through Jesus as the head of the church. As with Noah, it is an everlasting covenant and is sure. Emerald is the prevailing color and was a pleasant green. Heaven is a very colorful place. Phillips translates this, “all around the throne shone a halo like an emerald rainbow.”
- 2. Twenty-four seats or thrones and twenty-four elders.** Some have suggested these as angelic beings. While others have think they are elders ruling in heaven and that they may be perhaps a rotating group of elders in a place of leadership in heaven. These being angels must be dismissed because they are arrayed in white raiment which is always symbolic of the righteousness of the saints, who have washed their robes in the blood of the lamb (Revelation 7:14).

Twelve is the number of government in scripture. In the Old Testament there were twelve tribes and in the New Testament the twelve apostles. Therefore, these are probably representative of Old and New Testament saints. They are sitting on thrones and wearing crowns signifying they are in positions of ruling and authority. Not everyone will have the same position in heaven. The parable of the talents makes this abundantly clear (Matthew 25:14-30). Luke 19:11-27 makes it clear that there will be those who are placed in positions of leadership and ruling according to our faithfulness with what has been entrusted us here on earth.

There are five crowns mentioned in scripture that are given as reward at the Judgment Seat Of Christ (2 Corinthians 5:10-11, Romans 14:10-12, 1 Corinthians 3:10-15). 1) There's the incorruptible crown given for a life that's disciplined and exercises self-control (1 Corinthians 9:24-27). 2) There's the crown of rejoicing given those who are soul winners (1 Thessalonians 2:19-20). 3) There's the crown of life given to those who have endured trials and trouble in this life and remained faithful (James

1:12). 4) There's the crown of righteousness given those who love and long for His appearing (2 Timothy 4:6-8). 5) Then there's the crown of glory given to elders who faithfully discharge their duties of leadership (1 Peter 5:1-4). These are those of both the Old and New Testaments who are ruling and reigning with Him.

**3. Out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices.**

Here we see a contrasting picture of God. Lightnings and thunderings depict God's judgment that's about to be unleashed. It is prophetic of the righteous judgment of God marked at the giving of the law but mingled with His mercy represented by the rainbow. "There were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled" (Exodus 19:16).

**4. Seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.** As we showed in chapter one this is not seven Spirits but represents the complete working of the Holy Spirit in the life of Christ and what God desires for us as well. "John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne" (Revelation 1:4).

**Isaiah 11:2** – "The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord."

**5. Before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal.** John sees a sea of glass before the throne like unto a crystal. This verse refers to a sea of glass as clear as crystal in front of God's throne. We must be cleansed before approaching a holy God. In Old Testament worship, Israel's priests had to wash their hands and feet at a bronze basin before approaching God (Exodus 30:18–21). The washing symbolically represented cleansing of the sins of specific deeds and general conduct. The blood of Jesus washes away the sins of all who believe on Jesus as Savior (1 Corinthians 6:10–11; Hebrews 9:13–14; 1 Peter 1:18–19). The blood of Christ cleanses us so we can approach the throne. "Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus" (Hebrews 10:19).

Water in scripture often represents God's Word (Psalms 1:2-3). James wrote, "But be ye doers of the Word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. For if any be a hearer of the Word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed" (James 1:22-25). The Word acts as both a mirror and a cleaning agent. Jesus said, "Now you are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you" (John 15:3). Paul said, Jesus loved the church and gave Himself for it "That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word" (Ephesians 5:26). Both the blood and the Word cleanses us enabling us to approach a holy God.

- 6. In the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts.** What are the four beasts or living creatures of Revelation? They are mentioned in Revelation 4:6-9, 5:6-14, 6:1-8, 7:11, 14:3, 15:7, and 19:14. Are they the same as the cherubims or seraphims in Isaiah six and Ezekiel chapters one and ten? Or are they an entirely different species?

### **Differentiating Between Cherubim and Seraphim**

The main difference between the types of heavenly beings known as cherubim and seraphim is their appearance. Cherubim have four faces and four wings, while seraphim have six wings. Both the cherubim's and seraphim's main role seems to be to sit before the throne, protecting the presence of God and worshiping Him.

Cherubims appear in several books of the Bible, including Genesis, Ezekiel, and Kings. Their four faces are ox, lion, man and eagle, although Ezekiel exchanges the ox for the face of a cherub. They move fast, using a wheel within a wheel, and their wings cover their body. Seraphim only appear in the book of Isaiah. Their name means "burning ones." Seraphim use two of their wings for flight. As the cherubim, they are among the highest order of angelic beings. Cherubims are a type of angelic being of the highest order, like what is seen in Ezekiel one and ten. Though both cherubims and seraphims are very similar in function and purpose, the four beasts or living creatures best fit the description of cherubims.

## **Their Description and What They Represent**

**Revelation 4:6-8** – “And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within.”

**1. The attributes of God.** They symbolize and represent the attributes of God. They are full of eyes within and without representing the omniscience and omnipresence of God. They are likened to a lion, ox, man and eagle. Each representing different aspects of God’s attributes.

1. Lion: King of Beasts, majesty and omnipotence.
2. Ox: Patience and continuous labor.
3. Man: Intelligence and rational power.
4. Eagle: Sovereignty and supremacy, the greatest of birds.

**2. Four Aspects of Jesus in the Gospels:**

1. Lion: Lion of the tribe of Judah. The gospel of Matthew was written to the Jews concerning Jesus, the king of the Jews.
2. Ox (calf): The servant of Mark. The gospel of Mark was written or directed to the Romans concerning Jesus as the conquering servant.
3. Man: The humanity of Jesus. The gospel of Luke was written concerning and emphasizing Jesus’ humanity.
4. Eagle: The Son of God in John. The gospel of John was written near the end of the first century when heresies were beginning to arise denying [the deity of Christ](#). He wrote about the Son of God, emphasizing Jesus’ divinity.

**3. Israel.** In the wilderness the tribes of Israel pitched their tents in the same order, on four sides.

1. Lion: Represents the tribe of Judah.
2. Ox (calf): Represents the tribe of Ephraim.
3. Man: Represents the tribe of Reuben.
4. Eagle: Represents the tribe of Dan.

## **The Worship of the Almighty**

**Revelation 4:8-11** – “And they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, who liveth for

ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.”

**Worship the Lord!** The one thing God needs from us is worship. We were created to worship and to bring Him pleasure (Revelation 4:10-11). The Father seeks such to worship Him (John 4:23). He inhabits the praises of His people (Psalms 22:3). Spend time worshiping Him daily. You will be blessed and so will He (Psalms 103:1-2). We are in on the job training for eternity. One of the primary activities in heaven is that of worship.

They begin worship with holy, holy, holy. God is to be and must be worshiped for His holiness. There’s a lot of worship today but far too little for and because of His holiness. Matthew Henry suggests saying it three times is for the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. Nonetheless, worship was directed to the one sitting on the throne. The Cherubims led in worship and the twenty-four elders followed suit. The angelic host appear to be somewhat of worship leaders in heaven.

Their acts of adoration is that they “fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne.” They did this signifying He made it all possible. The very reward given by God is now laid before Him. This reveals we’ll know that even what is given us as reward for faithful service was a work of God’s grace. Nothing we do in this life is achieved of ourselves but is God working in and through us. “For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure” (Philippians 2:13). What will be our response when we see Him?

We worship Him as creator for He is worthy to “receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.” Most newer translations say, “for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created” (NASB). Or “for You created all things, and by Your will they were created and have their being” (NIV). I recall reading Newell’s commentary on Hebrews in which he said, “The Father willed creation, the Son spoke it, and the Holy Spirit executed it.” I favor the the old King James Version saying, “for thy pleasure they are and were created.” He willed creation for His pleasure. People often ask, “what is my purpose in life?” It’s to bring Him pleasure. That is where true purpose in life is found.

All creatures were worshiping. We will either worship Him now of free will or then by force when “Every knee will bow and every tongue confess that He (Jesus) is Lord to the glory of God the Father” (Philippians 2:5-11). All believers worship Jesus as Lord of their lives of their own volition. One day all unbelievers, demons, and the devil himself will bow their knees and confess Jesus as Lord before being cast into the lake of fire (Philippians 2:5-11, Revelation 20:10-15, Revelation 21:8).

All who reject Christ and His gospel of grace will be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of Lord, and from the glory of His power (2 Thessalonians 1:8-9, Romans 1:18, Matthew 25:41). “It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God” (Hebrews 10:31). If you have not turned your life over to Jesus, I invite you to do so now. He will prepare a place for you in heaven (John 14:1-6) and your sins will be forgiven, cleansed, and washed away (Psalms 103:12, Romans 10:8-13, 1 John 1: 7 and 9).

**Prayer:** Jesus, I accept you as my Lord and Savior. I ask You to come into my heart and forgive me of my sins. I choose to make you Lord of my life from now on and forever.



## Revelation 5:1-14 – A Scroll With Seven Seals

John sees a scroll with seven seals in the right hand of the majesty on high. There seems to be no one worthy to open the seals and read the things written therein. John weeps until one of the elders says, “Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.” These seal judgments will be opened in chapter six and unleashed on the earth.

### [Watch the Message](#)

#### **The Right Hand of Him That Sat Upon the Throne**

**Revelation 5:1** – “And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.”

The scroll or book in the right hand of Him that sits on the throne signifies a place of authority. Our God has all power and authority over heaven and earth and all the activities therein. All the events that will be coming on the earth forthwith will be by His authority and power.

This authority was granted and passed on to the Son of God as well Who in turn passed it on to the church as result of His vicarious death, burial, resurrection, and ascension to the right hand of the Father. Authority is given us in the name of the Son to set captives free. Of course, He is the only one with ultimate authority. The authority we have is given us by Him and for His purposes.

**Revelation 1:18** – “I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.”

**Ephesians 4:8-13** – “Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.) And He gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.”

**Ephesians 1:19-23** – “And what is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of His mighty power, Which He

wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the heavenly places, Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head over all things to the church, Which is His body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all.”

**Ephesians 2:6-7** – “And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.”

**Matthew 28:18-20** – “All power (authority) is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.”

**Matthew 16:18-19** – “Upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.”

**Matthew 18:18-20** – “Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there am I in the midst of them.”

### **The Book or Scroll**

**Revelation 5:1** – “And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.”

In the days of the Apostle John books were written on scrolls (the Greek Biblion). When completely filled with writing, it would be rolled a little ways, a seal would be placed on it, rolled a little more and sealed again. When completely rolled, seven seals would secure its message. To unroll the scroll and reveal it's contents the seals must be broken successively.

Roman law required a will to be sealed with seven seals. This was very probably the title deed to the earth. The earth and the world in which we live was originally given to man, under his authority, care, and dominion. When Adam and Eve fell by willful transgression they forfeited their authority over the earth and it was given over to Satan.

It's interesting that when the devil tempted Jesus and offered Him all the kingdoms of this world, Jesus never disputed his authority to give it (Matthew 4:8-11). He was tempting Him to get Him to take a short cut to taking the dominion of the earth and world back from Satan. His purpose was to get Him to bypass the cross. On Calvary's hill Jesus purchased back the title deed to this world.

Dominion has been restored to man (believers) but it's up to us to assert our dominion. At the end of Revelation we see that the earth and world is completely restored to Christ and we will reign with Him. We act now, in this life, under His power and authority, as power of attorney of all that's His. It must be noted that when asserting dominion we are acting as His representatives and must do so for His purposes.

**Hebrews 2:5-10** – “For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that Thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that Thou visitest him? Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; Thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him over the works of Thy hands: Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became Him, for Whom are all things, and by Whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.”

**Deuteronomy 11:24** – “Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours.”

**Joshua 1:3 and 5** – “Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life.”

**Luke 10:18-19** – “He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”

**Romans 16:20** – “And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.”

**Revelation 11:15** – “And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.”

**Revelation 1:6** – “And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.”

**Revelation 5:10** – “And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.”

### **None Found Worthy**

**Revelation 5:2-3** – “And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.”

This proclamation comes from a strong angel. Strong in the Greek is *ischyros* – mighty, powerful and indicates an important angel. The emphasis here is that this angel is exceptionally strong in nature. Though some angels may be especially strong, all angels excel in strength. Angels are meant to carry out the purposes of God and to minister on behalf of His people.

We worry over the battle with the powers of darkness and demonic attacks forgetting angels are strong and powerful. It's interesting that in the end it only takes one angel bind Satan and throw him into the abyss (Revelation 20:1-3). Besides, their strength God's angels outnumber fallen angels. I recall Billy Graham say, “When Lucifer fell, a third of the angels fell with him. You know what that means? They're outnumbered two to one.”

**2 Kings 6:16** – “Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.”

**Psalms 103:20** – “Bless the Lord, ye His angels, that excel in strength, that do His commandments, hearkening unto the voice of His Word.”

**Hebrews 1:7 and 14** – “And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?”

This is likely Gabriel who usually brought proclamations. He proclaims not merely says. The word signifies to proclaim like a herald. Loud voice is the Greek “phone”, literally a loud sound. The purpose of this dramatic proclamation is to impress on John the importance of the contents of the scroll. Who is worthy or none able is the Greek “edynato”, none has the power or authority.

It's significant that none is found worthy. None of us are worthy in and of ourselves. Any worthiness we have is found in Jesus and Him alone. Not a one of us will ever be able to stand before God in our own worth. That's why we so desperately need Jesus. Jesus paid the price on Golgotha's hill and Calvary's cross to make us worthy. Our only hope is His blood and righteousness and to be clothed with Him. Therein is our reason for rejoicing.

**Isaiah 53:6** – “All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.”

**Isaiah 64:6** – “But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.”

**Isaiah 61:10** – “I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of His righteousness.”

**2 Corinthians 5:21** – “For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.”

**Philippians 3:9** – “And be found in Him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.”

**Colossians 1:13** – “Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet (Qualified us and made us worthy) to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light.”

## **Weeping Over the Sad Condition of the World**

**Revelation 5:4** – “And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.”

John wept over the sad condition of the earth and world for the way it existed then, now, and what was about to come over it. It is under Satan’s control as the god of this world, it’s fallen state, and the depravity of mankind. Until the full redemption of man and the world comes to fruition man and the world is in an awe-full state.

**1. Satan’s present dominion over the fallen world.** When the devil tempted Jesus and offered Him all the kingdoms of this world, Jesus never disputed his authority to give it. He was tempting Him to get Him to take a short cut to taking the dominion of the earth and world back from Satan. His purpose was to get Him to bypass the cross. On Calvary’s hill Jesus purchased back the title deed to this world.

**Matthew 4:8-11** – “Again, the devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high mountain, and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Then the devil leaveth Him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.”

**2. The earth is presently in a fallen state.** The world in which we live is in a fallen state. When God created the world it was created perfect. After each act of creation He saw it and said, “It is good!” Before the fall the earth functioned perfectly. It was abundantly fruitful. After the fall the earth was cursed.

**Genesis 3:17-18** – “And unto Adam He said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.”

**Romans 8:20-22** – “For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of Him Who hath subjected the same in hope,

Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.”

- 3. Mankind in a fallen and depraved state.** Man is in a fallen and depraved condition spiritually and physically. As the earth and world was originally created perfect so was man. Before the fall man never got sick, he had dominion over the earth, and he would have never died. After he sinned he was made subjection to sickness, death, and depravity but hope was made possible at the cross.

**Jeremiah 17:9** – “The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?”

**Romans 5:12** – “Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.”

**Romans 8:23-25** – “And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.”

### **The Lion and Lamb is Worthy**

**Revelation 5:5-6** – “And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.”

The kinsman-redeemer is a male relative who, according to various laws of the Pentateuch, had the privilege or responsibility to act on behalf of a relative who was in trouble, danger, or need. The Hebrew term (go el) for kinsman-redeemer designates one who delivers or rescues (Genesis 48:16; Exodus 6:6) or redeems property or person (Leviticus 27:9–25, 25:47–55). The kinsman who

redeems or vindicates a relative is illustrated most clearly in the book of Ruth, where the kinsman-redeemer is Boaz.

The story of Ruth and Boaz begins when Ruth and her mother-in-law, Naomi, return to Bethlehem from Moab where they had been living. Naomi's husband and both sons, one the husband of Ruth, had died, leaving the women penniless and without a male protector. Upon arriving in Bethlehem, Naomi sends Ruth to glean in the fields of Boaz, a wealthy relative of Naomi to whom they, through a series of divinely appointed circumstances, appeal as their go el. Boaz acquiesces, willingly takes Ruth as his wife, and together they bear a son named Obed who became the grandfather of David, the forefather of Jesus.

Yahweh is Israel's Redeemer, the one who promises to defend and vindicate them. He is both Father and Deliverer (Exodus 20:2). There are numerous Old Testament appeals to God as rescuer of the weak and needy (Psalm 82:4; Daniel 6:27; Jeremiah 20:13) and preserver of the sheep of Israel (Ezekiel 34:10–12, 22).

In the New Testament, Christ is often regarded as an example of a kinsman-redeemer because, as our brother (Hebrews 2:11), He also redeems us because of our great need, one that only He can satisfy. In Ruth 3:9, we see a beautiful and poignant picture of the needy supplicant, unable to rescue herself, requesting of the kinsman-redeemer that he cover her with his protection, redeem her, and make her his wife. In the same way, the Lord Jesus Christ bought us for Himself, out of the curse, out of our destitution; made us His own beloved bride; and blessed us for all generations. He is the true kinsman-redeemer of all who call on Him in faith.

The kinsman-redeemer had to be a relative and able to pay the price of redemption. Jesus became our relative through His incarnation and was able to pay the price of our redemption because He was both God and man (John 1:1 and 14) and because He was sinless. He is our deliverer. He saw our need and came down from the portals of heaven to earth to pay the price of redemption for sin and set us free from our helpless state. He alone was able. This depicts His sacrifice on the cross as payment for our sins, therefore He is worthy. It pictures Christ as being slain from the foundation of the world and the awfulness of sin.



**Matthew 13:44** – “The kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.”

**Matthew 13:45-46** – “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.”

**John 3:16** – “For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”

**2 Corinthians 5:21** – “For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.”

**Luke 19:10** – “For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.”

The seven Spirits of God as we have seen before represent the complete working of the Holy Spirit in the life of Jesus. “The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord” (Isaiah 11:2). After Jesus’ death, burial, resurrection, and ascension the Holy Spirit was sent to minister in Jesus’ stead. Therefore they are sent forth into all the earth signifying the Spirit of God will still be at work on earth during the tribulation period.

### **The Worship of the Lamb and Him Who Sits on the Throne**

Worship in heaven should and must be emulated by us still here on earth. [The worship of the Lord](#) and the lamb must be practiced by us in the here and now in preparation for heaven. We are in on the job training for what we’ll be doing in eternity.

### **Harps of Worship**

**Revelation 5:7-8** – “And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne. And when He had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps.”

They “fell down before the Lamb” in worship and adoration. Whether they fell down prostrate or to their knees is unknown but that they fell down before Him reveals submission, humility, and surrender.

“Having every one of them harps.” This shows that instruments were used in worship. We see this throughout the Bible. Psalms 150 reveals many different instruments used in the worship of the Lord. The Church of Christ claims that instruments should not be used in worship because there’s no example of it in the New Testament. If instruments were used in the Old Testament and in heaven, it stands to reason they’d be used in the here and now as well.

### **The Prayers of the Saints**

**Revelation 5:8** – “And golden vials (bowls) full of odours (incense), which are the prayers of saints.”

Prayer, praise, and worship go hand in hand. Prayer should be incorporated in our worship experience. The church must get back to seeking God in prayer again. [Prayer is sorely lacking](#) in the modern church. Our prayers ascend as a sweet smelling aroma before the throne of God.

**Psalms 141:2** – “Let my prayer be set forth before Thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.”

### **They Sang a New Song**

**Revelation 5:9** – “And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.”

In Revelation 4:8-11 God the Father was worshiped for His holiness, creative work, and power. Here the Lamb is worshiped for His redemptive work on our behalf. This points to the [work of the cross](#). We will forever worship our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ for what He did for us on Calvary. It was there He suffered, shed His blood, and died paying the penalty for our sins and reconciled us to God.

**Romans 3:25-26** – “Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.”

**Romans 5:9-11** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we

shall be saved by His life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the reconciliation.”

**1 Peter 1:18-19** – “Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.”

### **Made Kings and Priests**

**Revelation 5:10** – “And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.”

We see from this that He is worshiped for the fulfillment of His redemptive work. For our being made Kings and priests unto God and that we will reign with Him on the earth during the millennial reign of Christ. We who’ve been redeemed are elevated to the position of kings and priests and will rule with Him for a 1,000 years.

It must be noted that not everyone will have the same position in heaven and eternity. We see this group ruling and reigning with Him while later on we see a group in heaven who appear to be in positions of servitude. “Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them” (Revelation 7:15).

Our reward and position in eternity will be determined at the Judgment Seat of Christ (1 Corinthians 3:9-15 and 2 Corinthians 5:10-11). We’re saved by grace but reward and position is earned. It will be determined in accord to our faithfulness to what He entrusted us with (1 Corinthians 4:2). There will be different levels and positions according to our several abilities.

**Luke 19:16-19** – “Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.”

### **The Worship of the Lamb and God the Father**

**Revelation 5:11-14** – “And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a

loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped Him that liveth for ever and ever.”

We see here an innumerable host worshiping. The fact the the lamb is worshiped along with God the Father declares the divinity of Christ. It shows equality. Both are worshiped equally. Praise, worship, and adoration is ascribed to both. If Jesus were not God there would be no worship of Him. The fact that He is worshiped is a cry to His divinity.

It's significant that their worship and praise was “with a loud voice.” It was not timid worship but radical. We see this type of radical worship throughout scripture. When Judah was encompassed about by the armies of the enemy “the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high” (2 Chronicles 20:19). When Paul and Silas were in prison “And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them” (Acts 16:25). In heaven the praises of God's people will be even more intense. We see this displayed here and also in,

**Revelation 7:9-12** – “I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshiped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.”

**Revelation 19:1-7** – “I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia And her smoke rose up for

ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshiped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him.”

**Let’s praise and worship Him with all that we have!**

**Psalms 47:1** – “O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.”

**Psalms 63:4** – “Thus will I bless Thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in Thy name.”

**Psalms 103:1** – ” Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless His holy name.”

**Psalms 150:1-6** – “Praise ye the Lord. Praise God in His sanctuary: praise Him in the firmament of His power. Praise Him for His mighty acts: praise Him according to His excellent greatness. Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: praise Him with the psaltery and harp. Praise Him with the timbrel and dance: praise Him with stringed instruments and organs. Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals. Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord. Praise ye the Lord.”

## Revelation 6:1-17 – The Seal Judgments

In chapter five we saw a scroll sealed with seven seals. None was able to open the seals in order to read what was written therein except the Lion of the Tribe of Judah. Then John saw a Lamb as it had been slain which points to the cross upon which Jesus, our Lord, was slain for the sins of the world. Jesus came as a Lamb to bear our sins at His first coming. His second coming will be to culminate our salvation. “So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation” (Hebrews 9:28).

In chapter six we see the opening of the seals and God’s judgment beginning to be poured out upon the world. The horsemen of the apocalypse are unleashed in succession upon the earth. In this chapter we see only six of the seals opened. The seventh seal isn’t opened up until Revelation 8:1-6. The judgments of the seven year tribulation period are the seven seals, trumpets, and vials or bowls of God’s wrath. The seventh one opens up the next series of Judgments. Many of these seem to correspond to what Jesus taught in Matthew 24.

### [Watch the Message](#)

#### 1. The First Seal is Opened

**Revelation 6:1-2** – “And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.”

- 1. This is not Jesus.** This is not Jesus on the white horse as some have suggested. Jesus comes back to earth in Revelation 19 on a white horse with an army of saints at the battle of Armageddon at which time He defeats the armies of the Anti-Christ and begins His 1,000 year millennial reign on earth. This is a white horse signifying he is the Anti-Christ who is imitating Jesus but is a false or counterfeit Christ. He brings about peace on the earth but this peace is only temporary.
- 2. He had a bow.** His bow had no arrows signifying he conquers initially without force or blood shed. It also shows that he will conquer initially through peace. He will come on the scene with what seems to be the answers to the world’s problems. This will no doubt be in part economic as

well as a solution to conflicts around the world. He will bring temporary peace to the world and particularly Israel and in the Middle East. Much of the conflict there is between Israel and the Muslim world. He will make a treaty with Israel.

On September 15, 2020 President Trump was joined by Israeli Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu and the foreign ministers of the United Arab Emirates and Bahrain, the two Arab states entering into the normalization pact with Israel called "The Abram Accord." The accords were negotiated by Trump son-in-law and senior advisor Jared Kushner and Kushner assistant Avi Berkowitz.

It's interesting that Daniel tells us the Anti-Christ will confirm a covenant of peace. So there's apparently already a covenant that was in existence for him to confirm. Could his rise to power be nigh at hand? I'm not saying or affirming this is actually the one but it very well could be.

**Daniel 9:27** – "He shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."

- 3. A crown was given him.** This is where the Anti-Christ begins to reign. He comes on the scene with what seems to be answers to the world's problems. He will apparently have what appears to be solutions to the economic woes plaguing us and will also be able to bring peace to the earth but again this is only temporary. Most believe this will last for about the first three and a half years.

Israel will be captivated by his deception and hail him as the messiah as he brings what seems to be peace in the Middle East. He will even allow the temple to be rebuilt and sacrificial system restored. However, somewhere near or around the middle of the week or seven year tribulation period he will break the covenant he made with Israel. He sits in the temple and demands worship, at which time their eyes will be opened and they will flee to the hills. They will very likely flee to Petra. At this time all hell will break out in the world.

**Matthew 24:15-16** – “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.

**2 Thessalonians 2:1-4** – “Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.”

## **2. The Second Seal is Opened**

**Revelation 6:3-4** – “And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.”

Though the Anti-Christ brought peace when he first began his reign it doesn't last. It's only temporary. War(s) soon break out on the earth and very possibly over much or most of the world. Hope of lasting peace by governments of the world and human effort is doomed to failure. This could possibly World War III and likely nuclear weapons used. Thousands of years prior to the development of Nuclear weapons Zechariah foretold of their use and of a great war(s). War was also prophesied of by Jesus.

**Matthew 24:6-7** – “You shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.”

**Zechariah 14:12-13** – “And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. And it



shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the Lord shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor.”

### **3. The Third Seal is Opened**

**Revelation 6:5-6** – “And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.”

This black horse represents a great famine across the world. This is likely the result and aftermath of war. The rider has a pair of balances in his hand. Balances were used to weigh different commodities and suggests a system of rationing will be enforced. Penny mentioned here is actually a silver coin or a Roman denarius worth approximately fifteen cents. In the wage scale of the day it was a days wages for the common person.

A measure of wheat is approximately what a laboring man would eat in one meal. If he used his coin to buy barley, a cheaper grain, he'd possibly have enough to buy three meals for the day but with nothing left over for anything else. In this time of famine, when life will be reduced to the bare necessities, life will be very difficult. “See thou hurt not the oil and the wine” suggests there will be a sharp social and economic distinction. There will be virtually no middle class but just the poor and wealthy. We're clearly headed for this today. It's like we're seeing this played out before our eyes or reading the daily headlines.

### **4. The Fourth Seal is Opened**

**Revelation 6:7-8** – “And when He had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.”

Pale or ashen horse (NASB) is literally a pale green and sickly. Death is the aftermath of his ride. Hell or Hades followed after him. This signifies the horror of the death that many will experience during this time. If we don't know the Lord hell follows death. “And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the

judgment” (Hebrews 9:27). If you haven’t accepted Jesus as your Lord and Savior NOW is the time.

**2 Corinthians 6:2** – “For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured (helped) thee: Behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.”

Power and authority is given him to bring death on the earth by means of the sword or war the second seal, famine the third seal, with pestilence and wild beasts. It’s interesting that COVID-19 or the coronavirus virus, which spread over most of the world, very probably came from a bat at the WUHAN lab. Power is given over this rider to kill a fourth of the world’s population. The current population of the earth is approximately eight billion people. If a fourth is wiped out that would be two billion with a remaining population being six billion.

## **5. The Fifth Seal is Opened**

**Revelation 6:9-11** – “And when He had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.”

When this fifth seal is opened we see a great persecution on all those who hold true to the Word of God and maintain their testimony in the midst of the tribulation period. They cry out for God to avenge their blood on those who had slain and persecuted them. White robes were given them and they are told they must rest a little while until the rest who would be slain should be fulfilled.

This is done to them by the Anti-Christ and all who cast their lot with him. It very likely is, at least in part, the result of the mark of the beast (Revelation 13:15-19). Those who refuse the mark will be martyred for their faith. Throughout history there have been periods of time when those who remain true to the Word of God and their testimony of faith in Christ have been persecuted and martyred. This time, however, will be the most intense of all.

It’s interesting that these are blood washed saints in the tribulation. These could be those who get saved during the tribulation, those who do not make the

rapture, or this could be proof against a pre-tribulation rapture. It's all according to your point of view as to when the rapture takes place. When we believe the return of the Lord takes place isn't nearly as important as that He will return for us (John 14:1-3). When the rapture takes place is peripheral theology whereas that He will return is of a fundamental essence.

**1. Comfort was given them.** These saints are told to rest. Rest is given them. Our Lord calls all who have trouble in this life, who trust in Him, to rest. Maybe it's not persecution but troubles you have experienced in life or intense spiritual conflict. Whatever it is He is calling you to a place of rest in Christ. He has a rest for His people apart from the labors and toils of life. The same invitation is for all.

**Hebrews 4:9-10** – “There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from His.”

**Matthew 11:28-30** – “Come unto Me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.”

**2. Their blood poured out on the altar.** In the Old Testament blood was often poured out on the altar. Here it is the blood of the saints. Their testimony is sealed in blood.

**Revelation 12:11** – “And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

**3. White robes were given them.** White robes is symbolic of the righteousness of the saints. Blood washed people. They had washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

**Isaiah 61:10** – “I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of His righteousness.”

**2 Corinthians 5:21** – “For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.”

**4. They could not be silenced.** They maintained their testimony and remained true to the Word of God. They held true to God's Word and the essential doctrines of scripture. Sadly, many in our day are not doing so. So many, even preachers, are watering down His Word so as not to offend or make anyone feel uncomfortable. But there will be those in the tribulation period who will wake up and hold true to His Word and their testimony of Jesus.

**2 Timothy 4:1-5** – “I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, Who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.”

**5. Judgment and retribution is left to God.** These martyred souls are asking God to avenge them of their persecutors. Judgment, revenge, and vengeance should never be ours but always left up to the Lord. One day God will settle the books. It should never be left to us but placed in His hands.

**Romans 12:19-21** – “Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.”

## **6. The Sixth Seal is Opened**

**Revelation 6:12-17** – “And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty

men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?”

A similar scene was prophesied by Joel and Jesus. It's remarkable the similarities. They were very probably referring to this event. Joel describes this scene as happening in the midst of the later rain. Jesus describes it just prior to a rapture taking place. Could it be that during this judgment, as devastating as it is, there will be one of the greatest outpourings of the Holy Spirit the world has ever seen?

**Joel 2:28-32** – “And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My, Spirit. And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.”

After which there seems to be, according to Jesus, a rapture that takes place. Whether it's “The Rapture” or another rapture that takes place, only God knows for sure. The very next chapter, Revelation 7, bares this out. There we see a great multitude that has come up out of the great tribulation. It's interesting that in chapter four we see twenty-four elders who sit on thrones and wear crowns. These elders represent old and new testament saints.

In Revelation 7 a group is caught up into heaven out of the tribulation who are not reigning but serving. Could it be that only those faithful enough to earn a crown will be raptured prior to the tribulation and then others who were not as faithful will be raptured out later? Jesus did say we should pray we're accounted worthy to escape that day. This rapture appears to take place during or around the time of this seal.

**Luke 21:36** – “Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.”

**Matthew 24:29-31** – “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

**Revelation 7:9, 13-15** – “After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in His temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.”

- 1. A great earthquake.** It does not say if this is worldwide or localized somewhere. It does say it will be great signifying the magnitude of this quake. The indication is that it may be at least felt around much of the world.
- 2. Sun darkened and moon becomes as blood.** This may or may not be as a result of the great earthquake. It does correspond with it or follows it. The sun being darkened indicates the heat we get from the sun will be diminished for a time. We don't know how long or to what extent.
- 3. Stars falling to the earth.** “And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.” This is apparently a massive meteorite shower. It won't be just one or two but many. This will, without a doubt, bring great devastation to the earth.
- 4. A cataclysmic catastrophe.** We see with this seal judgment a cataclysmic catastrophe taking place. “The heaven departed as a scroll

when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.” Pastor Chuck Smith thought this could be the result of a polar axis shift. Whatever it is it appears that the geological surface and landscape of the earth is changed during this judgment.

Isaiah prophesied of something that seems similar if not exactly like this and likely this same events taking place in this sixth seal.

**Isaiah 34:4** – “And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.”

**Isaiah 24:20** – “The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.”

**Isaiah 13:13** – “Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.”

**5. The dreadful day of God’s wrath.** “And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?”

Sadly instead of availing themselves of God’s grace they hide. We see during these judgments devastation of every sort. There’s political, social, economic, natural, the earth, sky or heavens, etc.. The world is reduced to utter chaos. Besides all that’s taking place on the earth, they appear to see or get a glimpse of the One Who is releasing these judgments upon the earth or this at least reveals they know where it’s coming from. Having rejected His love and grace they now see His wrath. None will be able to stand before Him on this day.

**John 3:18** – “He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”

**Romans 1:18** – “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.”

**Hebrews 10:31** – “It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.”

Now is the time to commit your life to Christ. Many put it off waiting until the last minute but at that time it will very probable be too late. Don't wait. During this time, those who persist in their rebellion, will likely be hardened and deceived at this point.

**2 Corinthians 6:2** – “For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured (helped) thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.”

**2 Thessalonians 2:11-12** – “For this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.”

## **7. The Seventh Seal is Opened**

**Revelation 8:1-6** – “When He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and to them were given seven trumpets. Then another angel, having a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended before God from the angel's hand. Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake. So the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.”

We'll cover this better and in more detail when we get to chapter eight. Suffice it to say the seventh seal actually opens up the trumpet judgments. There's silence in heaven for about an half hour prior to giving these seven angels each a trumpet. This is the calm before the storm. You think the seal judgments were bad you haven't seen anything yet. With each set of judgments it gets progressively worse.



# Revelation 7:1-17 – A Great Multitude and 144,000 Sealed

Often in scripture and particularly in Revelation you have a chapter or passage and immediately afterwards a parenthetical chapter or passage giving more detail or explaining something else entirely. In chapter six we had the seal judgments being unleashed on the earth and chapter seven is a parenthetical chapter describing a scene in heaven.

We have four angels holding back the four winds keeping them from blowing on the earth. There's another angel who has the seal of the living God. This angel cries out with a loud voice to the other four not allow the wind to blow on the earth until the 144,000 servants of God are sealed. These are 12,000 from each of the twelve tribes of Israel.

Immediately afterwards John sees a great multitude in heaven which no man could number. This group was from all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues or languages. They were clothed with white robes and had palms in their hands worshiping Him who sat on the throne and the Lamb. One of the elders asks John who they were and where they came from. He then tells him they had come up out of the great tribulation.

## [Watch the Message](#)

**Revelation 7:1-3** – “And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.”

## **Four Corners of the Earth**

Many skeptics and critics of the Bible have taken this as a reason to accuse scripture of being false and inaccurate. They claim that the mention of the four corners of the earth means the Bible teaches the earth is flat or square. This is a total fallacy. The Word of God teaches just the opposite. God's Word refers to the circle of the earth and the earth hanging in space on nothing. This simply

depicts their universality. Four winds is a reference to the north, south, east, and west.

**Isaiah 40:22** – “It is He (God) that sitteth upon the circle of the earth.”

**Job 26:7** – “He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.”

### **The Four Winds of the Earth**

- 1. The destructiveness of wind.** We have all seen the effects of fierce winds. Both tornadoes and hurricanes have, at times, brought destruction to entire towns, cities, and states. We have seen homes and businesses destroyed that were in its path. These winds will, no doubt, be some of the worse our world has ever seen.
- 2. The powers of darkness.** By way of application, Satan is “the prince and power of the air” (Ephesians 2:2). He, like the wind, is always destructive. “The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy” (John 10:10a). It’s interesting that when insurance companies file claims resulting in the, destruction of strong winds they refer to it as an act of God. When, in fact, the devil is the destroyer. This time, however, it will be the act of God.

### **Four Angels Holding Back the Wind**

- 1. Holding back the powers of darkness.** God is able to hold back the powers of darkness from the lives of His people. Often in my prayer time I will ask the Lord to hold back the powers of darkness from the lives of His people. He frequently will use angels to do this. They are there to minister for and on behalf of the heirs of salvation. We can actually dispatch angels to minister and do battle on our behalf.

**Hebrews 1:7 and 14** – “And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?”

**Joel 2:11** – “The Lord shall utter His voice before His army: for His camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth His Word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?”

**Psalms 103:20** – “Bless the Lord, ye His angels, that excel in strength, that do His commandments, hearkening unto the voice of His Word.”

**Psalm 34:7** – “The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear Him, and delivereth them.”

- 2. Holding back the four winds.** These angels are holding back these winds from blowing their destructive forces on the earth. They were commanded to do so until the 144,000 were sealed. They were instructed thus because God purposed they would be protected from the destruction these four winds were going to bring upon the world.

### **The Servants of God Sealed**

The servants of God sealed is a sign of ownership. Servant here is “doulos.” Doulos is the undisputed possession of a person or thing. They are His possession. They are sealed also for their protection. Whether this is a visible seal on their foreheads or an invisible one is unclear. Nonetheless, they are sealed signifying they are under God’s protection that the judgments will not affect them.

**Ephesians 1:13-14** – “In Whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in Whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory.”

God will protect those who are His. This is seen throughout scripture. God protects His own. In the Word of God there are various symbols of His protective hand. If we happen to find ourselves in the tribulation period, we can be assured of God’s care and protection for those who are His. Though we will undoubtedly see and be affected to some extent, we’ll be shielded from the judgment itself.

### **A few examples of this:**

- 1. Noah and his family protected from the flood (Genesis 9-11).** Because they, by faith, entered the ark the flood did not affect them. They saw the ramifications of the flood all around them yet because they were in the ark they were spared judgment. Christ is our ark of safety!
- 2. Protection from the plagues in Egypt (Exodus 7-12).** The children of Israel were protected from the plagues that came on the Egyptians and the land of Egypt. They lived in the land of Goshen and were completely shielded from the destruction that came on the Egyptians. The last and worse one was the death of the firstborn. Only those who applied the

blood to their doorposts of the homes were spared. This was a type of and foreshadowed the blood of Jesus.

”

**Exodus 12:13** – “And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

- 3. Rahab protected from the judgment of Jericho (Joshua 2-6).** Rahab and her entire family were spared, in that, she hid those who went in and spied out the land. However, the condition was that she hang a scarlet thread or rope outside her window. The scarlet thread was a type of the blood of Christ.

**Joshua 2:18 and 21** – “Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father’s household, home unto thee. And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.”

- 4. Even now we are protected by the power of God.** Even now and then we are and will be protected by the power of God and the blood of Jesus. God has the power, will, and ability to shield His own. All who are covered and washed by the blood of Jesus have the protection of the seal of God, Christ’s blood, and the power of God.

**1 Peter 1:3-5** – “Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who according to His abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, Who are kept (protected) by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.”

### **The 144,000 of the Tribes of Israel**

**Revelation 7:4-8** – “And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. Of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Gad twelve

thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand were sealed; Of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.”

- 1. Jehovah Witnesses claim to the 144,000.** The Jehovah Witnesses not only deny the divinity of Christ but claim they are the 144,000 witnesses mentioned here. Which tribe are they? Also their membership has surpassed that number. They attempt to explain this away by saying the rest have been placed on a waiting list. They are in doctrinal error on so many levels including here.
- 2. Discrepancy in the listing of the tribes.** In the listing of the tribes of Israel here there's discrepancy in those that are normally included. Before Jacob's death Joseph took his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim to his father to bless them. Jacob made claim to them saying, these two “are mine” (Genesis 48:5). This is the reason Joseph is normally not listed. Levi is usually not mentioned but here Levi and Joseph are listed and the tribes of Ephraim and Dan are excluded. They were excluded because they had been caught up in idolatry. Therefore, Joseph is listed in place of Ephraim and Levi takes the place of Dan.

When blessing them, “Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.”

When Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon

his head. And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations” (Genesis 48:13-14, 17-19). It’s the second born or those who have experienced the new birth of the Spirit that receives the blessing not the flesh.

## **A Great Multitude Caught Up into Heaven**

**Revelation 7:9, 13-15** – “After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.”

Is it possible that elements of each theory of the rapture may be partially true? In chapter four “round about the throne were four and twenty seats (thrones) and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold” (Revelation 4:4). It’s interesting that they all sat on thrones, clothed in white raiment, which is always represents blood washed saints, and they all wore crowns. Then here in Revelation seven we see a group that’s caught up out the great tribulation who are wearing white robes and they have palm branches in their hand, which signifies worship and service. Both wore white robes signifying the righteousness of the saints. If at the end of chapter three and beginning of four is a rapture there appears to be more than one rapture that takes place. Is it possible that only those who are faithful enough to earn a crown will make the per-tribulation rapture and the rest will be raptured out of this world and the tribulation period in segments at His choosing.

It was said of some of those in the church in Thyatira, “Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds” (Revelation 2:22). It was said of the church in Philadelphia, that had no rebuke, “Because thou hast kept the word of My patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come

upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth” (Revelation 3:10). It was said of the church of the Laodiceans, the last days, lukewarm church, “I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth” (Revelation 3:15-16). These three instances and churches seem to give indication that though part of the church and the bride of Christ, some will be spared the tribulation and some will not. All, however, will be saved yet so as by fire (1 Corinthians 3:9-15).

Both groups, regardless of their status or position in glory, all wore white robes. This is symbolic of the righteousness of the saints. Blood washed believer’s. Reward and position is determined at the Judgment Seat of Christ (1 Corinthians 3:9-15 and 2 Corinthians 5:10-11) but everyone who has placed their trust in Christ as their only hope of salvation are saved, declared righteous, and are made worthy because of what Jesus did for them on the cross.

I’m speaking to some believers who have experienced failure and the devil has beaten up on you making you feel unworthy. I’m here to tell you we are all unworthy in and of ourselves. Any worthiness we have is found in Jesus and Him alone. No matter our position and reward in eternity, our worth is found only in Him. Stop beating up on yourself and letting the devil beat up on you. Boldly claim and stand on who you are in Him.

**Isaiah 53:6** – “All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.”

**Isaiah 64:6** – “But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.”

**Isaiah 61:10** – “I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of His righteousness.”

**2 Corinthians 5:21** – “For He hath made him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.”

**Colossians 1:12-13** – “Giving thanks unto the Father, Who hath made us meet (qualified us, made us worthy) to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of His dear Son.”

## **The Worship of God the Father and the Lamb**

**Revelation 7:10-12** – “And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshiped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.”

We see here the elders, four beasts, and an innumerable host worshipping. The fact the the lamb is worshiped along with God the Father declares the divinity of Christ. It shows equality. Both are worshiped equally. Praise, worship, and adoration is ascribed to both. If Jesus were not God there would be no worship of Him. The fact that He is worshiped is a cry to His divinity. He appears to be the focal point of their worship.

It's significant that their worship and praise was “with a loud voice.” It was not timid worship but radical. We see this type of radical worship throughout scripture. When Judah was encompassed about by the armies of the enemy “the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high” (2 Chronicles 20:19). When Paul and Silas were in prison “At midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them” (Acts 16:25). In heaven the praises of God's people will be even more intense. We see this displayed here and also in,

**Revelation 5:11-14** – “And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped Him that liveth for ever and ever.”

**Revelation 19:1-7** – “I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which



did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshiped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him.”

### **Let's praise and worship Him with all that we have!**

**Psalms 47:1** – “O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.”

**Psalms 63:4** – “Thus will I bless Thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in Thy name.”

**Psalms 103:1** – ” Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless His holy name.”

**Psalms 150:1-6** – “Praise ye the Lord. Praise God in His sanctuary: praise Him in the firmament of His power. Praise Him for His mighty acts: praise Him according to His excellent greatness. Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: praise Him with the psaltery and harp. Praise Him with the timbrel and dance: praise Him with stringed instruments and organs. Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals. Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord. Praise ye the Lord.”

### **The Great Multitude in Heaven Comforted**

**Revelation 7:16-17** – “They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”

This group was taken up out of the great tribulation and had experienced some of the trouble and turmoil of the seal judgments. Now they're in heaven comforted. They will no longer hunger or thirst as the result of famine, nor shall they ever experience the heat of the sun or the heat of tribulation and persecution again. The Lamb will now feed them and lead them to fountains of

living water and God the Father will wipe away all tears from their eyes signifying there be no more sorrow. There will be comfort and satisfaction for all who trust in Christ.

**John 10:9** – “I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.”

**John 4:14** – “But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.”

**John 7:37-38** – ” In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. This spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive.”

**Isaiah 12:1-3** – “And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise Thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song; He also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.”

**Isaiah 44:3** – “For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour My spirit upon thy seed, and My blessing upon thine offspring.”

**Isaiah 55:1** – “Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.”

**Revelation 22:1** – “And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.”

**Revelation 22:17** – “And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.”

Praise the Lord! Heaven is going to be glorious!

## Revelation 8-9 – The Trumpet Judgments

In chapter six we saw the Seal Judgments and the Horsemen of the Apocalypse unleashed on the earth. In the first six verses of chapter eight we see the opening of the seventh seal, which opens up the trumpet judgments. At this time the angels who have the trumpets prepare to sound. The seventh trumpet doesn't sound until Revelation 11:14-19.

At the sounding of the seventh trumpet it's announced, "The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever" (Revelation 11:15). And the twenty-four elders fall on their faces and begin to worship and foretell of His coming judgment on the dead and of His reward for the saints. As in the Seal Judgments so it is with the Trumpet Judgments. The seventh trumpet opens up the Vial or Bowl Judgments. These are the final judgments but aren't poured out on the earth until chapters fifteen and sixteen.

[Watch the Message](#)

### The Seventh Seal and the Seven Trumpets Prepare to Sound

**Revelation 8:1-6** – "And when He had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound."

Silence in heaven for about an half an hour. I personally love to see the church praise the Lord radically as is seen in Revelation 5, 7, and 19. We also see this in 2 Chronicles 20 and Acts 16. He's worthy of our heart felt praise and worship. His people must praise and worship with all that's within us and with all our might.

However, there are times when being still before Him is just as powerful. There's something about being silent before God in His presence. You can sense an awe of Him that you can't when your involved in audible worship and praise. Both types of worship are powerful. This too must be practiced in the church. The problem is in many churches that it's not silent worship but simply dead silence. This silence is so intense you can feel it.

Here, however, is the calm before the storm. These angels are preparing themselves to sound the trumpet judgments which will release even greater havoc and destruction than that of the seal judgments. More severe judgments are about to be released upon the earth and the inhabitants thereof. The almighty God of heaven is about to be exalted in the earth through these trumpet judgments forthwith.

**Psalms 46:10** – “Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.”

Again, the opening of the seventh seal opens up the trumpet judgments. John sees seven angels which stood before God and there was given to the seven trumpets. In verse four he sees these angels prepare themselves to sound unleashing the trumpet judgments. He then sees another angel that came and stood before the altar in heaven having a golden censer. There was given to him much incense with the prayers of the saints.

We see something similar in chapter five verse eight. In the Old Testament tabernacle, which was a shadow of the heavenly, the high priest would burn incense before the golden altar. This angel could very possibly be the Lord Jesus Himself fulfilling His High Priestly office at the heavenly altar. Incense represented the prayers of the saints. When we pray, our prayers ascend before the throne of God as a sweet smelling aroma. God is pleased with the prayers of His people. Let's commit ourselves to seeking Him in prayer daily.

**Revelation 5:8** – “The four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.”

**Psalms 146:1-2** – “Lord, I cry unto Thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto Thee. Let my prayer be set forth before Thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.”

Then “the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.”

The voices, and thunderings, and lightnings were indicative of and a foretaste of what was to come at the sounding of the trumpets. All hell is about to be unleashed on the earth and the inhabitants thereof. The second phase of God’s judgments are forthcoming. They are preempted by an earthquake.

## **The Trumpet Judgments**

### **1. The First Trumpet Sounds**

**Revelation 8:7** – “The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.”

The primary burden of this judgment is on the vegetation of the earth. There’s absolutely no reason to think this is figurative but literal. The first four trumpet judgments give possible indication of the effects of nuclear war and holocaust. However, they come directly from the hand of God. This judgment seems to parallel with the judgment on Egypt in Exodus 9:18-26. There the cattle, livestock, and men alike were affected by the hail and fire mingled with blood.

God does protect His own in times of judgment as He did the Israelites. “And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail” (Exodus 9:25-26).

**1 Peter 1:5** – “Who are kept (protected) by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.”

**John 17:15** – “I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil.”

**2 Thessalonians 3:3** – “But the Lord is faithful, Who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.”

## 2. The Second Trumpet Sounds

**Revelation 8:8-9** – “And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.”

In this judgment John sees something “like” or “as it were” a mountain fall from the sky into the sea. It destroys a third of the life and ships that were in the sea nearest its impact. “As it were” are the operative words here. John was attempting to convey in words of his day something futuristic. Mountain is symbolic of what he was trying to describe. It could be a meteorite falling to the earth catching fire as it comes through the atmosphere. It could also be a nuclear bomb. Only God knows for sure what it is but it is nonetheless destructive.

A third part of the sea turning to blood is very probably the result of a third of what is in the sea dying. This, likewise, resembles what took place in Egypt when Aaron stretched out his rod over the waters and they turned to blood. “The LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt” (Exodus 7:19).

## 3. The Third Trumpet Sounds

**Revelation 8:10-11** – “And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.”

Some have alluded this to be symbolic of some personage and the waters being the peoples of the earth. It is more probably literal. He sees an heavenly body or mass from outer space that’s burning fall to the earth. It’s likely a meteorite or meteorite shower or it could possible be a nuclear bomb.

This affects the fresh water supplies of the earth. They become bitter or poisoned and many die as a result. We should by all means take precautions by storing up water in case of some catastrophe as this or something similar. This is only wise and prudent. This, however, will doubtlessly affect the earth’s water

supply for sometime. Even if we have drinking water saved up it will not likely last.

It's interesting that when "Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto the Lord; and the Lord shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet" (Exodus 15:22-25).

The tree he cast into the bitter waters is a type of the cross. Jesus' finished work on the cross makes the bitter waters of life sweet. He turns the bitterness of sin into the sweetness of His righteousness. At His first coming Christ makes those who trust Him as Savior and Lord to be refreshed with the waters of life. Sin and the devil make life bitter whereas Jesus makes life sweet. However, here when Jesus comes in judgment, He'll make life bitter for all those who have rejected Him. Those who trust Him can drink of the water of life freely.

**John 10:10** – "The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly."

**John 4:14** – "But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

**John 7:37-38** – "In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. This spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive."

**Isaiah 12:1-3** – "And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise Thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song; He also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation."

**Isaiah 44:3** – "For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour My spirit upon thy seed, and My blessing upon thine offspring."

**Isaiah 55:1** – “Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.”

**Revelation 22:1** – “And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.”

**Revelation 22:17** – “And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.”

#### **4. The Fourth Trumpet Sounds**

**Revelation 8:12** – “And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.”

During this judgment both night and day are at a third of its strength. Later, during the fourth vial or bowl of God’s wrath the sun scorches men on the earth. “And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire” (Revelation 16:8). Here we have an eclipse which extends to a third part of the day and night. This is literally a disruption of the lights of the heavens which serves as a solemn warning of the judgments to come.

This could very well be the result of the first trumpet judgment. During the Gulf War, between February to November 1991, Iraqi armed forces ignited oil well fires, producing dense clouds of soot, liquid, aerosols and gases. Plumes of billowing smoke remained low to the ground making it difficult to see. It was said that even during the daytime vehicles had to drive with their lights on. It’s easy to see how if a third part of the trees, grass, and vegetation were burnt up it could very well produce this kind of an effect.

This could also very well be a meteorite shower. Meteorites entering the atmosphere and the dust that’s left behind could essentially produce such an effect. It could also possibly be the effects of a nuclear bomb. Whether it is caused by the first trumpet judgment and the burning of the vegetation of the earth, a meteorite shower, or nuclear bomb(s), the effects, nonetheless will cause an disruption of the heavenly lights.



**Revelation 8:13** – “And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!”

This verse actually fits better with chapter nine. The best manuscripts show this as not an angel but rather an eagle flying through the midst of heaven, “saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!”

This is a warning of the next three judgments to follow. They will be much more severe in character than the four previous judgments. As we progress through Revelation God’s wrath progressively worsens. The first four are nothing in comparison to what’s to come. Basically the message is, “You haven’t seen anything yet!”

## **5. The Fifth Trumpet Sounds**

**Revelation 9:1-6** – “And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.”

- 1. A star fall from heaven to earth.** This isn’t a literal star because a key is given it. This is, without a doubt, Satan or Lucifer. We see this in both the Old and New Testament. When the disciples had returned from preaching the gospel, healing the sick, and casting out demons, Jesus said He saw Satan as lighting fall from heaven. Isaiah gives a vivid account of Lucifer’s fall and later in Revelation Satan, the accuser of the brethren, is cast out of heaven to earth.

**Luke 10:18-19** – “And He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”

**Revelation 12:7-9** – “There was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.”

**Isaiah 14:12-15** – “How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.”

- 2. The key to the bottomless pit.** “To him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.”

This shows the utter horror of what resides in the bottomless pit, the sun and air being darkened at its opening. Satan and his demonic horde not only reside in darkness but are themselves filled with darkness and permeate with darkness all that's around them. These locusts are a physical representation of hordes of demons being released on the earth to torment men who have not the seal of God.

**In the New Testament there are various words used to describe hell:**

- 1. Hades** which we see used in Luke 16:19-31 (In the Old Testament Sheol was used to refer to the place of the dead and hell or Hades). There were two compartments in Hades, paradise and a place of torment. All the righteous prior to Christ went to paradise (Hades). They couldn't go into the presence of God yet because their sins were just covered looking forward to Jesus' sacrifice and not taken

away. “For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins” (Hebrews 10:4).

When Jesus died on the cross He went down to Hades (paradise) and preached to those held captive there that their sins were now cleansed and He set the captives free (Ephesians 4:8-10, 1 Peter 3:19, Revelation 1:18). After this, paradise was taken up to the third heaven, the very presence of God (2 Corinthians 12:1-9). Now “to be absent from the body is to be present with the Lord” (2 Corinthians 5:8). So the compartment of Hades (paradise) has been emptied and those who were there were taken up into heaven, the very presence of God. All who die in the Lord now immediately go into the presence of the Lord.

- 2. Gehenna** (originally Ge bene Hinnom; i.e., “the valley of the sons of Hinnom”), a deep, narrow glen to the south of Jerusalem, where the idolatrous Jews offered their children in sacrifice to Molech (2 Chronicles 28:3 ; 33:6 ; Jeremiah 7:31 ; 19:2-6). This valley afterwards became the common receptacle for all the refuse of the city. Here the dead bodies of animals and of criminals, and all kinds of filth, were cast and consumed by fire kept always burning.

It thus in process of time became the image of the place of everlasting destruction. In this sense it is used by our Lord in Matthew 5:22 Matthew 5:29 Matthew 5:30 ; 10:28 ; 18:9 ; Matthew 23:15 Matthew 23:33 ; Mark 9:43 Mark 9:45 Mark 9:47 ; Luke 12:5. This is the lake of fire in Revelation 20:14. This is where all who reject Jesus will be cast at the White Throne Judgment.

- 3. Tartarus** In ancient Greek mythology, Tartarus was a horrible pit of torment in the afterlife. It was lower than even Hades, the place of the dead. According to the Greeks, Tartarus was populated by ferocious monsters and the worst of criminals.

Tartarus appears only once in the New Testament. “For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment” (2 Peter 2:4). Most English versions translate tartarus as

“hell” or the “lowest hell.” Some have defined Tartarus as “the deepest abyss of Hades.”

Another place in Scripture that mentions sinning angels is Genesis 6:1–4 where “the sons of God” took control of human women and their progeny. According to Jude 1:6, some angels “abandoned their proper dwelling” in the heavens. For this crime, God cast them into Tartarus where they are held “in pits of gloom” (AMP) awaiting a later judgment.

- 4. Abyss or abussos** is what is used here describing the bottomless pit or the shaft that leads to the bottomless pit. Apparently there’s a shaft leading to the center of the earth where hell is. This is a shaft where there are all sorts of demonic spirits of varying types are held captive. Satan is given the key to this pit where he releases and unleashes these horrific demonic spirits upon the earth to torment men. This is where, at the return of Christ, Satan is bound and cast there for a thousand years (Revelation 20:1-3).

They were commanded they “should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.”

- 3. Power to torment but not kill.** The sting of a scorpion is a painful. They say that those in the Middle East are even worse. Their sting is one of the most painful things you could ever experience. However, the sting of a scorpion is rarely fatal but just hurts. “It was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.” The torment of these hordes of demons will be so intense that men will actually seek to die and yet will not be able to.

Seeking death will really increase their torment. Can you imagine being in so much pain and torment that you try to kill yourself? Surely some have committed suicide for this reason. But, during this judgment, when you make an attempt on your life, perhaps more than once, it's unsuccessful. Try to imagine a person shooting themselves in the head with a gun and surviving. They are not only left with the torment of the stings of the scorpions but also the aftermath of their suicide attempt.

#### **4. Their description.**

**Revelation 9:7-12** – “And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months. And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.”

We must remember, John was trying to explain the best he could what he saw in terms of his day. This was what their appearance was to him. Locust's primary function is to devour the earth's vegetation, the grass, trees, and crops, etc. These, however, were commanded not to follow the usual occupation of the locust and were not to harm the grass or trees but only mankind. Pastor Chuck Smith said that during World War II some attempted to equate these to the B-17 and B-24 planes used in the war. Others in more modern times have suggested these could be some type of sophisticated helicopter or something like it.

However, they have a king over them which is the king of the bottomless pit. Which says, they are, without a doubt, a demonic horde and not any type of machinery. This demonic host has the power to hurt men who don't have the seal of God for five months. Their focus is on men's destruction but without them being able to die. Hence, for five months they are tormented relentlessly.

The name of their king is “in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.” Abaddon means destruction and Apollyon destroyer.” The devil is destructive and a destroyer. “The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy” (John 10:10a). Destruction is always in his path. It’s interesting here that his power and authority is limited. He’s allowed to torment men but is not allowed to kill them. His power is limited and under the control of the Almighty.

“One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.” As bad as this has been thus far, it’s going to get increasingly worse. The following two trumpet judgments and the seven vial or bowl judgments will be much more intense than what we’ve seen to this point. The judgment of God is nothing to wink at. He is a God of love but He’s also holy and must judge sin. “The times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commands all men every where to repent” (Acts 17:30). There’s no deliverance outside of Jesus Christ. If you haven’t surrendered your life to Jesus NOW is the time to do so.

## **6. The Sixth Trumpet Sounds**

**Revelation 9:13-16** – “And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.”

- 1. Four horns of the golden altar.** “And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet.” Similar to the altar in the Old Testament. Horns represent power and authority and refers to the sovereignty and judicial government of God. These ministers of judgment can’t act without the express command of God.
- 2. Judgment in answer to prayer.** This judgment is the result of and in response to the prayers of persecuted saints because they had maintained their faith and testimony of Jesus. When we submit vengeance to God to whom it belongs we can trust it to Him. He will settle the books at the proper time.

**Revelation 6:10** – “And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?”

**Revelation 8:3** – “And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.”

**Romans 12:19** – “Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is Mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.”

3. **Four angels are loosed.** These four angels are very likely those who have been held captive in Tartarus which Peter spoke of. “For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell (Tartarus), and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment” (2 Peter 2:4). These angels are so fierce they are being held back until the time of God’s judgment upon the earth at this sixth trumpet.
4. **Prepared for a specific time.** They “were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year.” This is not to be taken to imply that such was the duration of the plague; it implies that the loosing of the angels and their judgment would take place at a certain time for which they were prepared of by God. The year, month, day and hour corresponds somewhat with our Lord’s words, “Of that day and hour knoweth no man” (Matthew 24:36). They were simply prepared for this specific time. It seems to indicate they will accomplish their devastation in one hour. It comes at God’s appointed time!
5. **Kill a third of mankind.** They were loosed “for to slay the third part of men.” At the opening of the fourth seal power is given over this rider to kill a fourth of the world’s population. The current population of the earth is approximately eight billion people. If a fourth is wiped out that would be two billion with a remaining population being six billion. If a third more are slain in this judgment that would mean two billion more will die. This would leave a population of approximately four billion living on the earth afterwards. These two wipe out half the world’s population.
6. **Two hundred million mounted troops.** “The number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number

of them.” The two hundred thousand thousand would actually be an army of two hundred million. This is going to be a really massive army! Some have suggested this to be an army from the orient or the east, however, that army is seen in the sixth vial or bowl judgment in Revelation 16:12. Is this a literal army or is it a demonic host waging war against man? This is, without a doubt, a literal army. It could very well be the army of the Anti-Christ bringing destruction on and against mankind and subduing the nations into subjection to him and his reign over the world. Most, however, believe this to be China, as they’re the one most likely to have an army of this size.

## **7. The description of this army.**

**Revelation 9:17-19** – “And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.”

This is very probably a description of modern mechanical warfare. When I was in the Army in the early seventies, I was a tank crewman. We supported the Armour School and trained men from West Point and other lieutenants how to operate the tanks and the proper use of them. The tanks we used in training exercises was the M60A1. When out on the range at night, when firing the main 105 gun, we used tracer rounds. It was light a big ball of fire flying through the air, hence, “out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.” Whatever this is, it’s a picture of an irresistible military force destroying all opposing it. The world longs for peace and seeks it through the worship of the beast but there will be no lasting peace until the Prince of Peace comes.

## **8. Mankind’s hardened and unrepentant state.**

**Revelation 9:20-21** – “And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: Neither



repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.”

This reveals the utter depravity of man (Jeremiah 17:9). In the face of judgment they still refuse to repent. When I started Bible College in 1976, I recall a professor asking how many gave their life to Christ because they feared hell. It was amazing how many said they had. As we pass through time to our current day, we can see people’s hearts have become hardened. Few fear the wrath of God in our day. Here we see they refuse to repent when faced with the judgment of God.

Even though knowing Jesus paid the penalty for their sins they still refuse to accept Him. At the cross Jesus made provision for their salvation, yet they refuse to turn from their rebellion and turn to Christ. Man literally has to trample underfoot the the Son of God, reject His shed blood on their behalf, and despise the grace of God to come to this place. God is even now stretching out His goodness to you if you’ll accept it. Those who reject it will face God’s wrath.

**Hebrews 10:29** – “Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?”

**Hebrews 3:12** – “Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.”

**Hebrews 10:31** – “It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.”

**Romans 2:4-5** – “Or despisest thou the riches of His goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.”

**Romans 1:18** – “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.”

**Romans 10:21** – “All day long I have stretched forth My hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying (obstinate) people.”

Will you accept Jesus and God’s goodness NOW before it’s too late? God is even now stretching out His hands to receive you and bestow His love and grace on you. Jesus paid the penalty for your sins on the cross so you wouldn’t have to face God’s wrath. He faced His wrath and the judgment for sin in your stead so you wouldn’t have to. If you reject His kindness He’s holding out to you you’ll one day face His wrath and judgment. Accept Jesus NOW before it’s too late.

**Romans 5:9-10** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.”

**2 Corinthians 6:2** – “For He says: In an acceptable time I have heard you, And in the day of salvation I have helped you. Behold, NOW is the accepted time; behold, NOW is the day of salvation.”

**Salvation Prayer:** Pray with me right now to accept Jesus as your Lord and Savior. Mouthing these words are meaningless but if you’ll truly believe them you will be saved. “Lord, I believe Jesus died for my sins and that He rose from the dead. I confess Him to be my Lord and ask Him into my heart right now. Cleanse me of my sins and help me to live for You from this day forth. In Jesus name, Amen!”

## **7. The Seventh Trumpet Sounds**

The seventh trumpet doesn’t sound until Revelation 11:14-19. At its sounding it’s announced, “The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever” (Revelation 11:15). And the twenty-four elders fall on their faces and begin to worship and foretell of His coming judgment on the dead and of His reward for the saints. As in the Seal Judgments so it is with the Trumpet Judgments. The seventh trumpet opens up the Vials or Bowls God’s wrath. These are the final judgments but aren’t poured out on the earth until chapters fifteen and sixteen.

# Revelation 10 – A Mighty Angel and a Little Book

Chapters ten through fourteen are parenthetical chapters of scenes in heaven and filling in details of the tribulation period on the earth. In chapter ten John sees a mighty angel clothed with a cloud and a rainbow upon his head, his face as bright as the sun, with his feet upon the sea and the earth. He has a little book in his hand and John is commanded to take it and eat it. When he does it is sweet as honey to his taste but bitter in his belly.

## [Watch the Message](#)

### Another Mighty Angel

Notice the description of this angel. What a sight it must have been to behold. He is a mighty angel, clothed with a cloud, a rainbow on his head, his face was as bright as the sun, his feet as pillars of fire, a little book in his hand, his right foot on the sea, his left foot on the earth, and his voice was as a roaring lion.

**Revelation 10:1-3** – “And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.”

- 1. This angel is mighty.** All angels are mighty and strong but there are apparently some that are exceptionally strong. Some have greater strength and authority such as archangels like Gabriel and Michael. They all were created to do the Lord's bidding, see to it that His Word is fulfilled, and minister to and on behalf of the saints. They will play a major part in the spiritual battle that takes place during the tribulation period. If we could but see into the spiritual realm we'd be amazed.

**Hebrews 1:7 and 14** – “And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?”

**Psalms 103:20** – “Bless the Lord, ye His angels, that excel in strength, that do His commandments, hearkening unto the voice of His Word.”

**Joel 2:11** – “The Lord shall utter His voice before His army: for His camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth His word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?”

**2 Kings 6:15-16** – “When the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.”

- 2. He was clothed with a cloud, a rainbow was about his head, his face bright as the sun, a little book in his hand, his right foot on the sea, and his left foot on the earth.** Some have taken this to be Jesus Himself because it has some similarities to His description in chapter one with some variations. Here the description of the angel’s voice is as a lion and there it’s as the sound of many waters. Nonetheless his voice is powerful.

**Revelation 1:13-16** – “In the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and His hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes were as a flame of fire; And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters. And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in His strength.”

Many think this is not Jesus because this angel swears “by Him that liveth for ever and ever, Who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein” (Revelation 10:6). Whether it’s Jesus or a created angelic being, only God knows for sure. He has a little book in his hand which no doubt symbolizes the Word of God. His right foot on the sea and his left foot on the earth portrays his authority over the earth, the events that are about to take place, and that the Lord is now reasserting His dominion over a Christ rejecting world.

Dominion is about to be completely restored! In actuality, at the cross, Jesus paid for dominion to be restored but it's up to us to enforce it over the situations and circumstances of this life. No, it will not be totally brought into subjection to Christ and His people until the second coming. However, we can even now begin to assert Jesus' dominion over this world and the powers of darkness by faith.

**Hebrews 2:5-10** – “For unto the angels hath He not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him? Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; Thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of Thy hands: Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. But we see Jesus, Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became Him, for Whom are all things, and by Whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.”

**Deuteronomy 11:24** – “Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours.”

**Joshua 1:3 and 5** – “Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life.”

**Luke 10:18-19** – “And He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power (authority) to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”

**Ephesians 1:19-23 and 2:6** – “What is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of His mighty power, Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the heavenly places, Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: And hath

put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head over all things to the church, Which is His body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all. And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.”

**Romans 16:20** – “And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.”

**Luke 19:13** – “Occupy till I come.”

### **The Seven Thunders Utter Their Voiced**

**Revelation 10:4** – “And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.”

John had been told earlier in his revelation to write down all that he saw so believers would have this great book that reveals end time events. “Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter” (Revelation 1:19). This was to declare past, present, and future events. Because of this he was immediately about to write down what he heard. Only here he’s told not to. Daniel, likewise was told to seal up what he had written until the time of the end. John here is forbidden to even write what he heard. Some things are not for our ears. Though John did hear.

**Daniel 12:4** – “But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end.”

**Amos 3:7** – “Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets.”

**Deuteronomy 29:29** – “The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever.”

### **The Angel Swears Time Will be No Longer**

**Revelation 10:5-6** – “And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, And sware by Him that liveth for ever and ever, Who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.”

Johns sees this mighty angel lift up his hand to heaven and swear by Him Who lives forever and ever, the creator of the heavens and earth and all that therein is. The Lord God Almighty! For this angel to take such an oath reveals the seriousness of it. This oath will be fulfilled and brought to fruition. What is the oath? "That there should be time no longer." Does this mean that time ceases to exist at this point? No, it simply means there will be no more delay in the judgments that are to follow. The seventh trumpet will sound forthwith (Revelation 11:15), the vials or bowls of God's wrath will be poured out on the world (Revelation 15-16), and the second coming of Jesus and His reign upon the earth will be forthcoming (Revelation 19:11-21).

**Revelation 10:7** – "But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets."

### **John Takes the Little Book and Eats it Up**

**Revelation 10:8-10** – "And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter."

This is, without a doubt, symbolic of the Word of God. God's Word is sweet as honey to the taste but it's often bitter in the belly. The Word is always tasty but it can be bitter when it hits the belly because of the judgments it often portrays. Jeremiah was called the weeping prophet as he foretold of the judgment that was coming and the people refusing to heed the warning and repent.

**Psalms 119:103** – "How sweet are Thy Words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!"

**Jeremiah 15:16** – "Thy Words were found, and I did eat them; and Thy Word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by Thy name, O Lord God of hosts."

**Job 23:12** – “Neither have I gone back from the commandment of His lips; I have esteemed the Words of His mouth more than my necessary food.”

**Matthew 4:4** – “But He answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.”

### **Thou Must Yet Prophecy Before Many Peoples**

**Revelation 10:11** – “And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.”

John had been banished to the Isle of Patmos with seemingly no hope of leaving. This gives him hope that God was not through with him. The devil can't have us until God is finished with us. God always extends hope to His prophets even in the most dire situations.

**Romans 15:13** – “Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.”

This promise comes after John's eating of the little book. All prophecy and preaching must come from and out of God's Word. It's God's intention as we minister that it's actually the Word itself flowing out of our mouth to the ears, souls, and spirits of His people. If it's not coming straight from the Word of God it's nothing more than fairy tales, the doctrines and philosophies of men, and fables. WE MUST PREACH THE WORD! This is a scathing rebuke and indictment of the watered down preaching and Milk Toast Preachers of our generation.

**2 Timothy 4:1-4** – “I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, Who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.”



# Revelation 11 – The Temple and Two Witnesses

Chapter eleven is yet another parenthetical chapter of a scene in heaven and filling in details of the tribulation on earth. It doesn't advance the narrative. John is given a measuring rod and commanded to measure the temple of God, the altar, and the worshipers. The outer court, however, was to be left out because it was given to the Gentiles and the holy city was to be trodden under foot forty-two months or three and a half years. Then he's told of the two witnesses who have power like that of Moses and Elijah.

They will prophecy for 1,260 days or three and a half years. At the end of the three and a half years the beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit kills them and their dead bodies lie in the streets three and a half days. Those on earth rejoice over their demise because of the judgments they brought upon the earth. At the end of three and a half days, the Spirit of Life from God enters them and they're resurrected and ascend into heaven in the sight of the entire world.

## [Watch the Message](#)

### **An Angel, the Temple, and a Measuring Rod**

**Revelation 11:1** – “And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.”

- 1. An angel.** “The angel stood saying.” This isn't in some manuscripts. It very possibly could be the voice of God.
- 2. The temple.** The temple on earth must be rebuilt and worship reestablished in the temple in Jerusalem. At the beginning of the tribulation period the Antichrist makes a treaty or covenant with Israel. At which time he allows them to rebuild the temple and restore the sacrificial system.

There's a problem with this according to some because of the Muslim's Dome of the Rock being on the temple mount. How can the temple be rebuilt with it there? Some, more radical orthodox Jews, hold there must be a holy war between the Jews and Muslims with Israel prevailing in order to rebuild the temple on that spot. This, however, would bring major disruptions in the entire Middle East, much more than there is now or ever has been. It would be a holy war.

Another view is that of Asher Selig Kaufman (1925–2015), a British researcher from Edinburgh, Scotland. He joined the Hebrew University physics faculty in 1959. After the Six-Day War in 1967, when the Temple Mount became available for investigation by Israelis he devoted himself to identifying the exact location of the Temple that was destroyed by the Romans in 70 AD, as well as the earlier Temple built by King Solomon and destroyed by the Babylonians in 586 BC.

Both him and Asher Kaufman, a professor at Notre Dame, hold that Solomon's Temple stood just north of the Dome of the Rock, in the northern portion of the Temple Mount, with the Holy of Holies situated on the Dome of the Spirits or Tablets. If the temple were to be rebuilt there it would be a peaceful solution leaving the Dome of the Rock in the area of the outer court or the court of the Gentiles. I personally believe their view will prevail. This makes sense seeing the Antichrist comes on the scene initially bringing peace.

- 3. A measuring rod.** This reed or measuring rod was approximately 10-12 feet. The significance of this is that man doesn't measure up. Even though they were worshiping they still fall short. There's not a one of us who measures up to God's standard. The goal is, "Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect" (Matthew 5:48). None of us are perfect when standing before a holy God. That's why Jesus came to die on the cross and shed His precious blood as payment for our sins. Thus, making it possible for us to stand before a holy God in Jesus' righteousness (2 Corinthians 5:21).

### **The Outer Court**

**Revelation 11:2** – "But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months."

The outer court was to be left out because it was given to the Gentiles and the holy city was to be trodden under foot forty-two months or three and a half years. The Antichrist makes a peace accord with Israel at the beginning of the seven year tribulation period. In the middle of the week (week of years) he breaks the covenant by sitting in the temple and demanding worship. At which time he sets out on a campaign of

persecution against the Jews. At this time he'll cause their sacrificial worship to cease.

**Daniel 9:27** – “And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.”

**Matthew 24:15, 29-31** – “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:). Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

**2 Thessalonians 2:1-4** – “Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”

From these passages it appears that the rapture of the church transpires somewhere after this time. Notice, Paul says, “Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”

**Two things must happen before the rapture, “the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto Him” can take place.**

- 1. A falling away.** An apostasy will take place prior to our Lord’s return. This is, without a doubt, happening in the day in which we live. In a day of seeker friendly churches, Weak Watered Down Preaching, and Milk Toast Preachers we see this apostasy taking place like at no other time. Thus, one requirement that must take place before the return of Jesus for His people is being fulfilled before our eyes.
- 2. The man of sin be revealed.** I respect my pretribulation rapture brethren and hope they are correct. However, it seems to be clear from these scriptures that the rapture cannot take place until the Antichrist, the son of perdition, breaks his covenant with Israel by sitting in the temple and demanding worship as God. This has been his desire from the very beginning, to “be like the most High” (Isaiah 14:12-14). At which time the Jews will recognize they have been deceived and flee to a place of hiding prepared by God for them. “Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains” (Matthew 24:16). Many believe this will be Petra.

### **The Two Witnesses**

**Revelation 11:3** – “And I will give power unto My two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.”

From the context, their ministry seems to take place during the second half of the seven year tribulation period. They will prophesy for 1,260 days or three and a half years. The Lord gives them power and authority like that of the prophets of old. There has been much speculation as to who these two prophets are. Only God knows for sure. For the purpose of this study we’ll share the different views so you can decide for yourself. No matter who they are they’re anointed with power from on high.

### **The identity of the two witnesses:**

- 1. Two groups.** There are some who believe these to be two groups, the church and Israel. If this is so then the rapture will not take place until near

the end of the tribulation period. Thus being either a prewrath or post tribulation rapture. This seems unlikely as scripture here seems to point clearly to two individuals.

**2. Elijah.** If these are individuals, which is more probable, one of them would definitely be Elijah. We know this from two passages, one in the Old Testament and the other in the New Testament. He was one that appeared to Jesus, Peter, James, and John on the Mount of Transfiguration. They saw Jesus in His future glory where His eternal divinity and Son-ship broke forth through the veil of His flesh.

**Malachi 4:5** – “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.”

**Matthew 17:1-8** – “Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with Him. Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if Thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased; hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

The others are left up to debate. Many have good reasons why they believe who the other one is.

**3. Moses.** Many are convinced it to be Moses primarily because he was the one who stood with Elijah on the Mount of Transfiguration. Also because the signs these two prophets perform are similar to that of Moses and Elijah.

**4. Enoch.** A lot think it's Elijah and Enoch because neither one of them died. Elijah was taken up in a whirlwind to heaven. Enoch walked with God and by faith was translated that he should not taste death. Therefore both of them would yet have to experience death.

**2 Kings 2:11-12** – “And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more.”

**Hebrews 11:5** – “By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.”

**Hebrews 9:27** – “And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.”

**5. The Apostle John.** Others have gone so far as to think one of these two witnesses will be the Apostle John. This is because he was told he must yet prophesy before many peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations.

**Revelation 10:11** – “And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.”

### **The Anointing of the Two Witnesses**

**Revelation 11:4** – “These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.”

These two witnesses are endued with power from on high by the Spirit of God. They are anointed with the Holy Spirit like the prophets of old and the holy apostles. Signs and wonders are wrought by and through them and displayed for all the world to see. Even at this mankind fails to repent and turn their lives over to the Lord and submit to Him. This verse is a reference to a vision Zechariah, the high priest, had.

**Zechariah 4:1-6** – “And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof: And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said,

No, my lord. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the Word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.”

The high priest had the responsibility of caring for the lamp-stand menorah in the temple. There was a cup or bowl at the top of it filled with a special oil to keep lit at all times. He had the monotonous duty of supplying oil in the bowl so that the lamps remained lit. In this vision he sees the menorah, two olive trees, the bowl, and seven pipes running from the trees, one on each side of the lamp-stands, supplying a constant and continual flow of oil to keep the lamps lit at all times. These two witnesses have a continual anointing and flow of the Spirit of God upon their lives and ministry. It’s “Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.”

This refers to their character as light bearers. They bring the light of the Lord to a world going through the most intense darkness it has ever experienced. We too must be light bearers in a world filled with darkness and realize that this can’t be accomplished in our own strength and power but only by the anointing and flow of the Holy Ghost in and upon our lives. We must be in complete dependence on Him and not ourselves. It’s incumbent upon us to constantly seek the face of God, spending time in His Word and prayer that we might have a continual flow of Holy Spirit upon our lives. We can’t do anything without Him.

**Luke 24:49** – “Behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.”

**Acts 1:4-5, 8** – “Being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me.”

**Acts 4:31** – “When they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the Word of God with boldness.”

**Matthew 5:14-16** – “You are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel,

but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.”

**Philippians 2:15-16** – “That you may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom you shine as lights in the world; Holding forth the Word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither labored in vain.”

**1 Peter 2:9** – “But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that you should show forth the praises of Him Who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.”

### **The Power and Authority of the Two Witnesses**

**Revelation 11:5-6** – “And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.”

These two witnesses have power like that of Moses and Elijah. Moses turned the water of the Nile river into blood. And at Elijah’s word the heavens were shut up for three and a half years and didn’t rain until he said so. He also called fire down from heaven and consumed those who came after them. The fact they have power to pour out judgments and need protection shows this to be the second three and half years of the tribulation period (Daniel 9:27). They have power in spite of the antagonism of the world. We too must not fear the world but press forward in the boldness of the Lord. We have the promise of ultimate victory.

**Exodus 7:20** – “Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.”

**1 Kings 17:1** – “Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.”



**1 Kings 18:1** – “The Word of the Lord came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.”

**1 Kings 18:42-46** – “Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man’s hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.”

**2 Kings 1:9-15** – “Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down. And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight. And the angel of the Lord said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.”

**Matthew 10:28** – “Fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear Him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.”

**Philippians 1:28** – “In nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.”

**Revelation 12:11** – “They overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”

**Micah 5:9** – “Thine hand shall be lifted up upon (against) thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.”

**Hebrews 13:6** – “So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.”

**Romans 8:31** – “What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?”

### **The Demise of the Two Witnesses**

**Revelation 11:7-9** – “And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.”

- **The beast.** This is the first reference to the beast. There are three different beasts referred to in Revelation (the unholy trinity). The devil always attempts to counterfeit God.

- 1. The beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit.** This is none other than Satan himself. This is a counterfeit of God the Father. He wants to be like God but can never be God. He's is called “god of the world” in 2 Corinthians 4:4, “prince of this world” in John 14:30 and “prince of the power of the air” in Ephesians 2:2.

- 2. The beast of the sea.** “I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy” (Revelation 13:1). This is the Antichrist or world dictator and a counterfeit of Jesus.

**3. The beast of the earth.** “I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon” (Revelation 13:11). This is the false prophet or world religious leader and mimics the Holy Spirit.

- **The Great city.** “And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.” This is undoubtedly a reference to Jerusalem. After the Antichrist kills them their disdain for them is manifest, in that, their dead bodies lie in the streets and they refuse to give them the dignity of a burial.
- **Indestructible until their purpose is fulfilled.** “And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.” Satan had no power over them until God was finished with them. God will not let anything happen to us until we have finished what He has for us. The key is we must pursue His will and purpose for our lives. As long as we do we’re indestructible. Once He’s finished with us He’ll take us home with Him.

### **Rejoicing Over the Death of the Two Witnesses**

**Revelation 11:10** – “And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.”

The world rejoices over the death of these two men of God, prophets of the Most High. The rejoicing of those whose hope is limited to this life alone. They go so far as to make it a sort of holiday, like that of Christmas. However, here instead of celebrating a birth they are celebrating death. This shows the world’s warped perspective and outlook on life, how powerful their ministry will be and the misery they will brought to a Christ rejecting world. Where they should be mourning they rejoice and where they should rejoice they mourn.

**Isaiah 5:20** – “Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!”

How many of God’s people rejoice and make merry when a man or woman of God falls. When one experiences any type of failure it should

break our heart and not secretly cause us to rejoice. We should weep and mourn rather than rejoice over any failure among God's people. When they're successful and prospering we should rejoice and be glad for them. Far too often we're jealous and envious and secretly hope for their downfall. Rather we should pray for them, cover their transgression, and seek their restoration.

**Galatians 6:1** – “Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.”

**Proverbs 17:9** – “He that covers a transgression seeks love; but he that repeats a matter separates very friends.”

**Romans 12:15** – “Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.”

### **The Triumphant Resurrection of the Two Witnesses**

**Revelation 11:11-13** – “And after three days and an half the Spirit of Life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.”

It's interesting that in John's time, the end of the first century, it would have been impossible for the entire world to watch and rejoice over these two witnesses laying in the street dead and see as they are resurrected in the sight of all. But John was seeing into the future, our day, where this is indeed possible. In our day of satellite TV, Internet, and imaging we know this can be easily done.

This is a sort of rapture that takes place for them. What a sight this will be to behold. The world that experienced their ministry and judgments thinks they're finally done with them. Then, all of a sudden, after three and a half days, “the Spirit of Life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they

ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.” It’ll totally blow their minds. They thought they had overcome them and then this happens. This will be very similar to the apostles and Jesus’ ascension.

**Acts 1:9-11** – “And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.”

“And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.” When they saw this take place and heard the voice out of heaven they knew it could only be God and gave glory to Him in contrast to the beast they had been worshiping. Yet the world still refuses to repent.

### **The Second Woe is Over and the Seventh Trumpet Sounds**

**Revelation 11:14-15** – “The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.”

The chronological development takes back up here and continues through the rest of the chapter. We then go into three more parenthetical chapters ending with Revelation 14:20 and the narrative taking back up in Revelation 15-16. The second woe is over and the third woe is forthcoming. The seventh trumpet, when it sounds, opens up the vials or bowls of God’s wrath.

These final judgments will be the most severe and intense, far greater than the seal and trumpet judgments. The vial or bowl judgments will come in rapid succession and usher in the second coming of Jesus culminating in Christ’s millennial reign on earth. The voices in heaven clearly declare His reign is nigh at hand and the kingdoms of this world will soon be His.

Could this actually be when the rapture takes place? We know that “God has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ” (1 Thessalonians 5:9). Much of the judgments thus far have been pale in comparison to these. These judgments are God’s wrath! It may be here it is that God takes His people out of this world prior to His ultimate wrath being poured out on a Christ rejecting world.

**1 Corinthians 15:51-54** – “Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the LAST TRUMP: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.”

**2 Thessalonians 1:6-9** – “Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power.”

**Matthew 24:29-31** – “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

**1 Thessalonians 4:16-18** – “For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.”

## **Worship takes Place in Heaven Over the Coming Reign Of Jesus**

**Revelation 11:16-17** – “And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshiped God, Saying, We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast reigned.”

The twenty-four elders, representing Old and New Testament saints, fall on their faces and worship. Worship will be an integral part of heaven. If we have a hard time worshipping now we may feel out of place in heaven. They worshiped the Almighty, recognizing His eternal existence, great power, and that He reigns.

**Revelation 4:8-11** – “And they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.”

## **God’s Wrath, the final judgment, and the Reward of the Saints**

**Revelation 11:18-19** – “And the nations were angry, and Thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto Thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear Thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.”

The vials or bowls of God’s wrath (Revelation 15-16) will usher in the second coming and the reign of Jesus upon this earth. These verses here do not present the events to come in chronological order but merely summarizes what’s to come. The reward of the saints, second coming, thousand years reign of Christ, and judgment of the spiritually dead is most likely the order of sequence.

The reward of the saints and judgment of the dead are separated by a thousand years (millennial reign of Jesus). The reward of the saints is after the rapture of the church at the Judgment Seat of Christ (Romans 14:10-12, 1 Corinthians 3:9-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10-11). We know this because He brings His reward with Him. "Behold, I come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be" (Revelation 22:12). The White Throne Judgment is after the millennial reign of Christ (Revelation 20:11-15).

"The temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail."

The temple of God is opened in heaven in contrast to the earthly temple seen at the beginning of the chapter, which is a shadow of the heavenly. The ark of the testament is seen which held the ten commandments testifying that the judgments that follow will be based on the law of God without any mixture of mercy. "Lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail" signify the severity of the judgments to come.



## **Revelation 12-13 The Great Actors of the Tribulation**

Revelation 12 and 13 are parenthetical chapters depicting a scene in heaven and giving more details of the tribulation period on earth. They introduce the great actors or characters of the tribulation period: Woman (Israel), Dragon (Satan), Man Child (Christ), Michael (Angels), Israel (Remnant Seed of the Woman), Beast of the Sea (Antichrist or World Dictator), Beast of the Earth (False Prophet or World Religious Leader). The primary focus of chapter 13 is on the Antichrist, False Prophet, and Israel.

### **Watch the Message**

In chapter twelve we see two signs in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet and a crown of twelve stars on her head. There's another sign of a great red dragon which had seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns on his heads. His tail drew a third part of the stars casting them to the earth. The dragon stands before the woman that was ready to bare a child, which was to rule the nations, to devour it. The child is caught up to heaven and the woman fled into the wilderness to a place prepared by God.

Then we see a war take place in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon and his angels. The dragon, who is the devil and Satan, is defeated and he and his angels are cast to the earth. As the result of being cast to the earth, knowing his time is short, he unleashes his fury upon the earth and the inhabitants thereof. He's particularly wrath with the woman and sets forth on a campaign of persecution against her. However, in spite of his fury against her, she escapes into the wilderness where she's nourished and cared for three and a half years.

In chapter thirteen we are introduced to the second and third beast. In chapter eleven verse seven we were introduced to the first beast which descended up out of the bottomless pit. This was none other than Satan himself, a counterfeit of God the Father. This is the same that's cast out of heaven in chapter twelve. In chapter thirteen verse one John sees a beast rise up out of the sea (the first beast of this chapter). This is the Antichrist or World Dictator. He impersonates Christ. One of his heads are wounded and his deadly wound is healed with all the world marveling.

In verse eleven he sees a beast rise out of the earth. This is the false prophet or world religious leader. This one mimics the Holy Spirit, in that, he magnifies the

Antichrist and causes all the world to worship him. He speaks like a dragon portraying his lies and deception. He imitates the Holy Spirit by performing many false signs and lying wonders. He makes an image of the first beast or Antichrist and had the power to give life to the image so that it speaks and he causes all who would not worship the image to be killed. He causes everyone to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their forehead without which they could not buy or sell.

## **Two Wonders in Heaven**

Wonder is Semeion in the Greek and is better translated sign. Wonder or teras in the Greek doesn't appear in Revelation. Semeion is used in Revelation 12:1, 12:3, 13:13-14, 15:1, 16:14, and 19:20. Though it's a sign in heaven it portrays a reality on earth. Things always transpire in heaven before becoming a reality on earth.

### **1. A woman clothed with the sun, the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars.**

**Revelation 12:1-2** – “And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.”

The woman here is not Jesus or the church, but Israel as the matrix from which Christ came. We know this from the dream of Joseph. The sun represented Jacob, the moon his mother, the eleven stars his brethren, and of course Joseph is the twelfth star representing the twelve tribes of Israel. This is the godly remnant standing true to God during the tribulation period. This is the glory of Israel and her ultimate triumph over her enemies.

**Genesis 37:9-10** – “And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?”

Travailing in birth has to do with the suffering of Israel in the book of Genesis particularly in being birthed as a nation. It also has to do with the suffering they have endured throughout history. They have suffered more than any other people group ever has. More particularly it has to do with the travail of Israel at the time of Jesus' first coming.

God's primary plan and purpose for Israel was the birth of the Messiah. From the very beginning, after the fall in the garden, God promised the Christ would come and crush the head of the serpent. "And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel" (Genesis 3:15).

God promised Abraham, the father of Israel and our faith, that through his seed all nations of the earth would be blessed. "In thee shall all families of the earth be blessed" (Genesis 12:3). From the very beginning the devil has attempted to thwart God's plan of redemption. His hatred for God's chosen people has existed primarily because it was through them that the Messiah would and did come. He still loathes them because it was through them that Jesus came and dealt a death blow to the head of the serpent through the cross.

**Colossians 2:15** – "Having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it."

## **2. A great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.**

**Revelation 12:3** – "And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads."

The dragon here is inevitably Satan. He's described as a red dragon signifying his murderous nature and characteristics. He is vicious and his desire is "not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy" (John 10:10a). The devil desires nothing but our destruction. There is nothing good in him at all. He steals, kills, and destroys. This is why it's essential we turn to Jesus and what He did for us on Calvary's Cross and trust Him solely. Whereas Satan's goal is mankind's destruction, Jesus said, "I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly" (John 10:10b).

Seven heads and ten horns are symbols of power and authority. Rome sat on seven hills, therefore, the revised Roman Empire is in view. This alludes to Daniel's vision and the world ruler who arises to reign over the revised Roman Empire empowered by the dragon. There are originally ten kingdoms of which three are subdued by the little horn. How this will be manifest and played out in the end times only God knows. We do know the reign of the Antichrist will be like that of Rome in its desire for world domination, its persecution of both Jews and Christians alike and like Caesar, he will seek to be worshiped as god (Daniel 9:27, Matthew 24:15, 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4).

**Daniel 7:7-8, 24** – “After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.”

## **What the Dragon Does**

**Revelation 12:4-5** – “And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. And she brought forth a man child, Who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to His throne.”

### **1. The third part of the stars.**

“And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth.” This very probably alludes to the original fall of Lucifer. When he fell through his desire to exalt himself and be like the Most High one-third of the angels fell with him. Satan is now the prince and the power of the air (Ephesians 2:2). In that, a third of the angels rebelled or were cast out with him means two-thirds didn't rebel. That means they're outnumbered two to one.

**Isaiah 14:12-15** – “How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.”

We're on the winning side. We also see him falling like lightning from heaven when we go forth preaching the gospel in the authority of our Lord. This also refers to the devil and his angels, the accuser of the brethren, being cast out of heaven to earth as it's further explained in Revelation 12:9-12. At which point his activity is restricted to earth.

**Luke 10:18-19** – “And He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”

## **2. The dragon stood against the woman to devour the child.**

Satan has come against Israel throughout the corridors of time to stop the birth of Jesus. He then set forth to slay Him through Herod after His birth. In accord to the time the wise men told him they saw the star announcing Jesus' birth, he set forth to slay all male children from two years old and younger. Joseph, however, being warned of God in a dream fled to Egypt with the child escaping Herod's grasp (Matthew 2:11-18). He tried to kill Him because He was destined to rule the nations (Millennial Reign of Christ) which is forthcoming.

“And her child was caught up unto God, and to His throne.” Here it goes right to Jesus' ascension to the right hand of the Majesty on High. “After the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God” (Mark 16:19). Where He's “far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come” (Ephesians 1:21). He will be coming back for His people in power and great glory.

**Revelation 1:7** – “Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.”

**Hebrews 9:28** – “So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.”

**Titus 2:13** – “Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ.”

**1 John 3:2** – “Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.”

### **The Woman Flees to a Place Prepared by God**

**Revelation 12:6** – “And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

We’ll cover this thoroughly at the end of the chapter with Revelation 12:13-17. Suffice it to say God will always protect His own. Psalm 91 is a good example of this as well as many other scriptures. This is dealing with the second half of the tribulation period – The last three and a half years. God also has a place of protection for you in your times of trouble. There’s a hiding place in Him.

**John 17:15** – “I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep (protect) them from the evil one.”

**1 Peter 1:5** – “Who are kept (protected) by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.”

### **There is War in Heaven**

**Revelation 12:7-9** – “There was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.”

This is referring to the final battle in the heavens where Satan and his fallen angels are cast out of the heavens and there was no more place found for them. The devil and all his demons are the prince and the power of the air (Ephesians 2:2). His activity from this point on appears to be restricted to the earthly realm. Up to this time he had access to the heavens and even the presence of God. From now on his fury will be focused and restricted to the earth.

There is a cosmic battle in the heavens that is going on perpetually between the powers of darkness and the angels of God. We saw this take place with Daniel when he had set himself to prayer. When an angel finally came to him in response to his prayer it was explained to him that from when he first began praying the angel was sent to him but he was hindered by a demonic prince. The angel prevailed because of Daniel's persistent and prevailing prayer.

We too are in a constant battle with the powers of darkness. If we persist in prayer we will see a breakthrough. Never, never, never give up. Throughout scripture we see men and women of God found overcoming victory through [persisting in prayer](#). This gives us the indication that angels are actually strengthened and prevail because of and due to our doing spiritual warfare and seeking the face of God. Let's constantly set ourselves to doing spiritual battle.

**Daniel 10:12-14** – “Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days.”

**Ephesians 6:12** – “For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.”

### **The Accuser of the Brethren is Cast Down**

**Revelation 12:10-11** – “And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”

There's a sound and proclamation of victory in heaven as a result of the devil and his angels being cast out of heaven to the earth. Satan, the accuser of the brethren, is cast out and not allowed to bring accusation against the people of God ever again. This has been one of his primary activities since his original fall. We see this clearly portrayed in Job one and two. This also shows us how we can have victory NOW.

### **Three-fold prescription for victory:**

**1. The blood of lamb.** We overcome him and all his accusations "by the blood of the lamb." It's not that his accusations are not accurate at times because we all fall short. Even when we fail we overcome because of Jesus' blood that was shed for us on Calvary's hill. It's because of His finished work on the cross and that alone that we have victory. The devil is the prosecutor making his case against us but Jesus is our advocate with the Father. He doesn't plead our innocence but merely points to His blood and says, "I paid for that, therefore they are NOT GUILTY!"

**1 John 2:1-2** – "My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: And He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world."

**Romans 8:33-34** – "Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us."

**2. The word of our testimony.** "By the word of their testimony." Each time you declare your faith in Jesus and make a public confession of Christ as your Lord and Savior, you deal a death blow to Satan. There's power in your testimony. When we fail to assert our faith in Jesus and testify of Him we make ourselves vulnerable to his attacks.

**Matthew 10:32-33** – "Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father which is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father which is in heaven."



**Romans 1:16** – “For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.”

**3. Love not their lives unto death.** What can the devil do to a person when they don't care if they live or die? The worst he can do is take your life. What happens then? We go to be with the Lord in glory. While we live here we do our best to make an impact for Christ. If I die I'm in the presence of the Lord. We win no matter what. Glory be to God!

**Matthew 16:25** – “For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for My sake shall find it.”

**Philippians 1:21** – “For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.”

### **The Heavens Rejoice and the Earth Laments**

**Revelation 12:12** – “Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.”

Again, from this point forward the devil's activity is restricted to the earth. Prior to this his activities were in heaven and the earth. Now his focus is on the inhabitants of the earth and world. Therefore, the heavens rejoice and the earth laments. He comes down to the earth with great wrath like never before because he knows he has but a short time.

### **The Dragon Persecutes the Woman**

**Revelation 12:13-17** – “And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

With his last final thrust he persecutes the woman (Israel) who brought forth the Savior and all who hold the testimony of Jesus Christ. He comes after them with a vengeance. “When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him” (Isaiah 59:19). This is when many of Israel flee to the wilderness where God has provided a place for them. Many believe this to be Petra. This is the second half of the tribulation period after the Antichrist sits in the temple and demands worship. The woman (Israel) will be nourished there by God Himself for three and a half years.

**Revelation 12:6** – “And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

**Matthew 24:15-16** – “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains.”

**Isaiah 16:4** – “Let My outcasts dwell with you, Be a shelter to them from the face of the spoiler.”

### **The Beast of the Sea**

**Revelation 13:1** – “And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.”

### **There are three beast mentioned in Revelation:**

1. Beast of the Bottomless Pit – The Dragon and Satan (Revelation 11:7).
2. Beast of the Sea – Antichrist or World Dictator (Revelation 13:1).
3. Beast of Earth – False Prophet or World Religious Leader (Revelation 13:11).

In this verse we’re dealing with the beast of the sea. This may be referring to the Mediterranean Sea. Symbolically this speaks of a sea of people out of which the Antichrist or World Dictator arises. This is similar to Revelation 12:3 – “And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.” However, here it is a reference to the Antichrist whereas there it was referring to Satan.

Seven heads and ten horns are symbols of power and authority. Rome sat on seven hills, therefore, the revised Roman Empire is in view. This alludes to Daniel's vision and the world ruler who arises to reign over the revised Roman Empire empowered by the dragon. There are originally ten kingdoms of which three are subdued by the little horn. How this will be manifest and played out in the end times only God knows.

**Daniel 7:7-8, 24** – “After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.”

It very well may be an existing nation that arises liken unto the Roman Empire. It's possible and even probable that it will be a confederation of nations over which the Antichrist or world dictator will reign. We do know his reign will be like that of Rome in its desire for world domination, its persecution of Jews and Christians, and like Caesar he will seek to be worshiped as god (Daniel 9:27, Matthew 24:15, 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4).

### **The Description of This Beast**

**Revelation 13:2** – “And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.”

The beast, Antichrist, or world dictator will be like a leopard which was characterized historically by Greece for its swiftness. The bear was characterized historically by Medo-Persia for its brutality. Lion here is characterized historically by Babylon for its strength. All three of these dominating powers will be manifest in the Antichrist's reign. As Jesus received His power and authority from God the Father this beast receives it's authority and power from the dragon or Satan.

It has been speculated by some that he may be gay or possibly asexual. They take this from Daniel where it's said, "Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all" (Daniel 11:37). Nonetheless he will not regard the Lord God nor any god and will magnify himself above the Lord or any "so called god." He's basically going to love himself above all else.

### **The Beast's Deadly Wound is Healed**

**Revelation 13:3** – "And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast."

**There's a few scenarios that this may be referring too:**

- 1. An Assassination.** There's a literal assassination of the Antichrist either attempted where it's a deadly wound or he's actually killed and comes back to life mimicking the resurrection of Jesus.
- 2. An attack on his kingdom.** There's an attack on his kingdom where a portion of it is overthrown and is restored.
- 3. A political wounding.** It could very well be a political wounding or assassination where he loses his position of authority like that of losing an election and is miraculously restored to power. Much like that of Nebuchadnezzar (Daniel 5:21).

The deadly wound he receives appears to leave him marred. Jesus' wounds remained even after His resurrection and most probably will remain throughout eternity to remind us of what He went through and endured for us. They will ever be before us showing us the payment He paid for our redemption. Even so the Antichrist's wounds will likely remain as a reminder of the deception of his deadly wound being healed.

**Zechariah 11:17** – "Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened."

### **The World Worships the Beast and the Dragon**

**Revelation 13:4** – "And they worshiped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshiped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"

All the world will see this miracle take place and will be amazed. They will stand in awe of his power and authority and will begin to worship the beast along with the devil who gave him his power. The whole world will be deceived and worship him as a result of his miraculous healing.

### **The Beast Speaks Blasphemies Against God**

**Revelation 13:5-6** – “And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, and His tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.”

This takes place near the three and a half year point (the middle of the seven-year tribulation period) after the Antichrist sits in the rebuilt temple in Jerusalem claiming to be God and demanding worship. This will be his demeanor throughout the second half of the tribulation or the last three and a half years prior to the second coming of Christ.

**Daniel 9:27** – “And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.”

**2 Thessalonians 2:4** – “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.”

**Matthew 24:15-16** – “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains.”

### **The Beast Makes War With the Saints**

**Revelation 13:7-10** – “And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. If any man have an ear, let him hear. He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.”

**Daniel 7:21-22** – “I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.”

During the last part of the tribulation period the Antichrist will make war with the saints and seem to overcome them. However, as Daniel states, his war against the saints of the most high will be short lived. It lasts only until judgment is given to them and they possess the kingdom which takes us to the millennial reign of Christ. Most believe this is a reference to Israel and those who are saved during the tribulation period, that is if you take a pre-tribulation rapture stance. However, there are many scriptures to indicate that the church could be here during much of the tribulation period.

“Here is the patience (endurance) and the faith of the saints.” This indicates we will endure much in life and possibly during the tribulation period. Many passages speak of believers enduring conflict in life. We are encouraged throughout scripture to remain steadfast and keep the faith amid all that life and the devil throws at us. The prophets of old, the apostles, and men and women of God throughout history experienced intense times of tribulation. What makes us think we’re the only ones that will be exempt from tribulation?

**Hebrews 11:33-39** – “Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions. Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. And these all, having obtained a good report through faith.”

**Hebrews 12:1-3** – “Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience (endurance) the race that is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; Who for the

joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.”

**2 Timothy 4:6-8** – “For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing.”

**Romans 5:3-5** – “And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; And patience, experience; and experience, hope: And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.”

**James 1:2-4** – “My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting (lacking) nothing.”

**Matthew 24:13** – “But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.”

### **Another Beast Coming Up Out of the Earth**

**Revelation 13:11-12** – “And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.”

This beast coming up out of the earth is none other than the false prophet or world religious leader who mimics the Holy Spirit. As the Spirit of God came to draw attention to and lift up Christ, the false prophet will exalt the Antichrist and cause all the earth to worship him. He’s like a lamb in that he appears gentle. The two horns speaks of his authority. He speaks as a dragon with great lies and deceptiveness, the opposite of the Holy Spirit Who speaks truth. As the Holy Spirit came in the authority of Jesus, even so he exercises all the authority of the antichrist.

## **This Beast Deceives the World Through False Signs and Wonders**

**Revelation 13:13-14a** – “And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast.”

The beast, false prophet, and world religious leader will perform great wonders, even calling fire down from heaven in the sight of all to see. As signs, wonders, and manifestations of the Holy Spirit was given to confirm the Word preached (Mark 16:15-20), so the false prophet will mimic the same to confirm his word and deceive the world.

**2 Thessalonians 2:8-12** – “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit – breath of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.”

## **He Makes an Image of the First Beast and Gives it Life**

**Revelation 13:14b-15** – “Saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.”

In John’s day this seemed utterly impossible. They were familiar with images being made and people worshiping them but they never imagined them being able to come to life and speaking. In our day it’s entirely different. With artificial intelligence on the rise we’re only touching the surface of what is possible. It’s becoming such a reality today that it’s scary.

Many are beginning to warn of the dangers of artificial intelligence. Elon Musk did an interview with Tucker Carlson where he warned of the dangers of AI to our very civilization. Geoffrey Hinton, also known as the “[Godfather of AI](#),” quit his position at Google after deciding he had to “blow the whistle” on the technology he helped develop. Hinton worries how smart AI is becoming.



Interestingly, on June 11, 2022, I read of a Google engineer put on leave for breaking Google's privacy policy. He thought the company's AI Chat Bot had come to life and had become sentient (having sense perception; consciousness, experiencing sensation or feeling). Again, in John's day and the writing of Revelation this seemed utterly impossible. As John was penning this he probably thought "this sounds crazy, I'm going to become a laughing stock for saying this." In our day it's nothing to laugh at. This could easily become a reality before our very eyes.

### **The Mark of the Beast Without Which No One Can Buy or Sell**

**Revelation 13:16-18** – "And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six."

The Antichrist will introduce a mandatory cashless system without which no one will be able to buy or sell. We are almost there now with most people using some form of digital currency, primarily for convenience. What if a sort of mark was introduced to allow you to make transactions with simple swipe of your hand?

Technology has already made this possible. As early as 2019 microchip implants that let you pay with your hand were introduced. [Patrick Paumen](#), a security guard from the Netherlands, had a contactless payment microchip injected under his skin. "The procedure hurts as much as when someone pinches your skin," says Mr Paumen. He simply places his hand near the contactless card reader, and the payment goes through. A microchip was first implanted into a human back in 1998, but it is only during the past decade that the technology has been available commercially.

An article on [The Hill](#) dated January 23, 2023 where human microchip implants take center stage. A person can have an integrated circuit the size of a grain of rice implanted in their hand. This will allow a person to make transactions with the swipe of their hand to a card reader. Today, more than 50,000 people have elected to have a subdermal chip surgically inserted serving as their new swipe key, or credit card. In Germany, for example, more than 2,000 Germans have

opted to receive these implants. The technology is here for a world dictator to come on the scene making something like this mandatory.

### **The Number of the Beast**

Numbers in scripture are interesting. For instance, seven is the number of completion, eight is the number of new beginnings, and six is the number of man, in that, he always falls short of perfection. In English, we have alpha and numeric characters: a,b,c,d,e, etc. and 0,1,2,3,4, etc. The Greek and Hebrew alphabets have [numeric equivalents](#). They both have only one set of characters used for both words and numbers. When a word in Greek, for example, is written out, it has a mathematical value. This value is called gematria. The Greek word for Jesus (Ἰησοῦς) has a mathematical equivalent of 888. So the Antichrist's name will have a numeric equivalent of 666. Six in itself is the number of man. Three sixes represents the unholy trinity.

# Revelation 14 – God’s Wrath, the Second Coming and Armageddon

In chapter 14 we see the Lamb of God standing on Mount Zion, and the 144,000 singing a new song in the presence of the beasts and the elders. These are those who have not been defiled and who have been redeemed from the earth. They have no taint of impurity whatsoever. Then we see an angel flying in the midst of heaven with the everlasting gospel to preach. What follows is a preview of the wrath of God upon a Christ rejecting world and the second coming of Christ culminating with the Battle of Armageddon and Christ’s triumph over His enemies.

[Watch the Message](#)

## A Lamb Standing on Mount Zion

**Revelation 14:1** – “And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the Mount Zion, and with Him an hundred forty and four thousand, having His Father’s name written in their foreheads.”

- 1. John sees a Lamb.** This is none other than the Lamb of God slain before the foundation of the world. This is an ever reminder of what Christ did for us on [Calvary’s cross](#). Where He was crucified and shed His blood in payment for our sins. This will also be an ever be a reminder to a world that has rejected Him that they could have been forgiven but because they didn’t turn to Jesus and trust Him solely they will face the wrath of God.

If you have not yet accepted Christ as your Lord and Savior you must do so NOW before it’s too late. Now is the time to trust Him and what He did for you on the cross. At this time it appears it will be too late and the judgment of God will follow and fall upon all who have rejected Him. This is not God’s will for you. He desires above all to forgive you but if you refuse Jesus you will face His wrath. If you make Jesus your Lord today you will be spared God’s wrath. Sadly, the world, at this time, chooses to worship the beast instead.

**2 Corinthians 6:2** – “For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, NOW is the accepted time; behold, NOW is the day of salvation.”

**John 1:29** – “Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.”

**Isaiah 53:6-7** – “All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He opened not His mouth.”

**Revelation 5:12** – “Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.”

**Romans 5:9** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.”

**2. Standing on Mount Zion.** Zion excluding mount usually refers to the earthly city. Whereas with mount in front of it typically refers to heaven. Jesus came as a lamb at His first coming to pay the ransom price for our sins. He’s coming back the second time in victory for all those who eagerly look for and wait for Him. At this time He will come for salvation and deliverance for the redeemed and judgment upon the world. He’s standing on Mount Zion, looking over the portals of heaven, on the judgments that are about to transpire.

**Hebrews 12:22-23** – “But ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.”

**Hebrews 9:28** – “So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.”

**Romans 1:18** – “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.”

**2 Thessalonians 1:6-9** – “Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven

with His mighty angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power.”

## **With Him the 144,000**

**Revelation 14:1b** – “With Him an hundred forty and four thousand.”

**1. These are with Him.** This is none other than the sealed “hundred forty and four thousand” evangelists of Revelation 7. These were twelve thousand from the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. They are in heaven at this time. We have no record of them being martyred therefore we can assume that they were probably raptured after their mission was fulfilled.

**2. These are sealed with His Father’s name.**

**Revelation 14:1c** – “Having His Father’s name written in their foreheads.”

In chapter seven they were to receive a seal in their foreheads protecting them from God’s judgment and from all who might seek their harm. During their mission on earth they had the Father’s favor, care, and protection while they preached the gospel during the tribulation period. We’re told here that the seal they had received was the Father’s name. As with the two witnesses in Revelation eleven we can’t be harmed until we have finished all God has called us to do. Whether we’re raptured out before the tribulation or we remain we can rest assured that God will take care of us so long as we are pursuing God’s purpose for us.

**3. They sang a new song before the throne.**

**Revelation 14:2-3** – “And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.”

This is in contrast to the worship of the four beasts, the elders, and angelic host in Revelation five. They sang a new song before the throne. This one is a special song that was given to the 144,000. Nonetheless both groups

were worshipping. It should be noted that their worship was extremely exuberant for it was “as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder.” All who’ve been truly redeemed by the blood of the Lamb should worship Him with all the enthusiasm we can muster up. This is seen throughout scripture and in heaven. Praise and worship should be radical!

**Psalms 103:1-5** – “Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless His holy name. Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all His benefits: Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; Who healeth all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle’s.”

**Psalms 150:1-6** – “Praise ye the Lord. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise Him in the firmament of His power. Praise Him for His mighty acts: Praise Him according to His excellent greatness. Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: Praise Him with the psaltery and harp. Praise Him with the timbrel and dance: Praise Him with stringed instruments and organs. Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: Praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals. Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord. Praise ye the Lord.”

**Revelation 4:8-11** – “Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.”

**Revelation 5:9-12** – “And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain

to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.”

**Revelation 7:9-12** – “Lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshiped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.”

**Revelation 19:1-6** – “After these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshiped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.”

#### **4. The purity of the 144,000.**

**Revelation 14:4-5** – “These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.”

- 1. They are virgins.** Virginity is the state of a person who has never engaged in sexual intercourse. They are sexually pure. This may be referring to those who have abstained from sexual intercourse but most probably refers here to spiritual purity. Israel as a nation and people were often referred to as a virgin as well as the church. When

we have been washed, cleansed, and purified by Jesus' blood we stand as spiritual virgins in His sight.

### **Israel:**

**Jeremiah 18:13** – “Therefore thus saith the Lord; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.”

**Jeremiah 31:4** – “Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.”

**Jeremiah 31:21** – “Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.”

**Amos 5:2** – “The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.”

**2 Kings 19:21** – “This is the Word that the Lord hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.”

**Isaiah 37:22** – “This is the Word which the Lord hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.”

### **The Church:**

**2 Corinthians 11:2** – “For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.”

**Ephesians 5:25-27** – “Even as Christ also loved the church, and gave Himself for it; That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word, That He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”



**John 15:3** – “Now ye are clean through the Word which I have spoken unto you.”

**Matthew 25:1-13** – “Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But He answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”

In the Middle East and under Jewish customs a wedding feast would go on for several days. The bridesmaids would wait with the bride for the coming of the bridegroom. No one knew when exactly he would come so they had to be ready for him at all times. When he did arrive the marriage would take place. Afterwards they would carry the bride and bridegroom in a carriage throughout the town displaying them in celebration. The bridesmaids would follow along rejoicing with them. The bridesmaids were not the bride but followed the bride and groom. Even so, the 144,000 are not the bride but follow the bride and groom.

- 2. No guile or falsehood in their mouths.** There is no false religion in them as opposed those who worship the beast and ecclesiastical Babylon. We must speak truth as opposed to falsehood. There must not be any guile or falsehood in us. We must preach and teach purity of doctrine with no mixture of false doctrine at all. We live in a day

where great deceptions are all around us. In the midst of it we must speak truth and sound doctrine even when it's not popular.

**2 Timothy 4:1-4** – “I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, Who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom; Preach the Word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.”

**Titus 2:1** – “But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine.”

**Hebrews 13:9** – “Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines.”

- 3. Without fault before the throne.** These 144,000 “are without fault before the throne of God.” One might think how fortunate they are to be able to stand without fault before the throne of God. They are indeed blessed! But the church is as well. We'll be presented as chaste virgins before the Father clothed in the righteousness of Christ. We are without fault because we are clothed in Jesus' righteousness. We will be without spot or wrinkle in the presence of God because of Jesus' finished work on the cross on our behalf. What a reason for rejoicing is ours. These will be faultless before the throne as well because of the redemptive work of Christ.

**2 Corinthians 5:21** – “For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.”

**Ephesians 5:26-27** – “Christ also loved the church, and gave Himself for it; That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word, That He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”

**Isaiah 61:10** – “I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of

salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of His righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.”

**Jude 24** – “Now unto Him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy.”

### **An Angel With the Everlasting Gospel**

**Revelation 14:6** – “And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.”

It is an Everlasting Gospel, in that, it is ageless and unchanging and to all generations the same. This angel is flying in the midst of heaven or mid heaven. Many have speculated this to be either satellite TV or internet. They suggest that this is the means by which the gospel is able to be preached to all nations before the end comes. I personally believe this is a literal angel declaring the death, burial, and resurrection of Christ throughout the heavens to all that dwell on the earth.

**1 Corinthians 15:3-4** – “For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures.”

**Matthew 24:14** – “And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.”

This by no means negates our responsibility to preach the gospel now. We must do so to reach as many as we can before the end times come to fruition. I do believe we expedite the Lord’s return by reaching as many as we possibly can. It’s not God’s will that any perish but that all come to repentance. He desires all men to be saved and come to the knowledge of the truth. At this time a strong delusion has already come over most of the world. We must reach as many as we can NOW. Much of this delusion is already here.

**Mark 16:15** – “Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.”

**Matthew 28:19-20** – “Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.”

**Romans 1:14-16** – “I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.”

**1 Corinthians 1:18** – “For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.”

**Revelation 14:7** – “Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.”

The gospel this angel is preaching seems to no longer be the gospel of grace but one of judgment, “for the hour of His judgment is come.” The good news appears to be that God is at last going to execute vengeance upon a world that has rejected the gospel of grace. God is about to deal with the world in righteousness, judgment, and His sovereignty. The gospel has always been clear that those who reject it will face God’s wrath. Judgment is coming forthwith!

His proclamation is to Fear God and give Him glory for the hour of His judgment is come. What is about to take place will be terrifying but we’re exhorted to give Him glory for the judgment that’s forthcoming. God is to be worshiped and praised even for His judgments. We see this also in Revelation 19 just prior to Jesus’ return at the second coming. He’s praised for the judgment and retribution that has been poured out on a Christ rejecting world. We’re challenged to worship the creator as opposed to the creation or any created being. Fallen man is prone to worship the works of his hands rather than the One Who created all things. We’re challenged to worship God as opposed to those who are worshiping the beast.

**Romans 1:18-25** – “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them;

for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves: Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshiped and served the creature more than the Creator, Who is blessed for ever. Amen.”

The passage that follows flows right into dealing with homosexuality. Because they insist on doing whatever they want God gives them over to a reprobate or depraved mind to do what is improper. We live in a day where [Wokeness](#) is celebrated and worshiped. We have bowed the knee to rampant LGBTQ and transgenderism and the mutilation of the flesh, even of our children. We have worshiped at its altar. We take an entire month to celebrate gay pride. “Pride goes before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall” (Proverbs 16:18). If anyone speaks out against it they are canceled out and labeled homophobic and hate mongers. The Bible calls it sin and an abomination to God. Our world has been given over! God’s judgment is forthcoming!

Fox News did an interview with a young man who had undergone surgery to transition from a boy to a girl. He has now [detransitioned](#). He claimed that psychiatrists made his transitioning from a boy to a girl sound glamorous. After he went through the procedure he underwent immense psychological problems. He was deceived and his life was ruined. Now he must live with what he has done. God is going judge this sick world for what they are doing.

**Romans 1:26-32** – “For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient. Being filled

with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, Without understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.”

## **Babylon is fallen**

**Revelation 14:8** – “And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.”

At the height of its glory in the 7th and 6th centuries B.C., the ancient city of Babylon was the largest and wealthiest in the world. Under the ruthless and ambitious King Nebuchadnezzar II, the sprawling settlement in what is now modern-day Iraq grew into a major city as large as Chicago, and boasted towering temples, ornately tiled palaces and imposing city walls thick enough for two chariots to pass each other side by side. Is Babylon to be rebuilt a literal city? Many believe it has to be rebuilt to fulfill this verse.

I personally don't think this is the case. Rather it's the false religious and economic system represented by Babylon. In the days of its glory it was represented by its false gods and trust in its wealth. We'll delve into this more specifically in Revelation 17 and 18 which describes ecclesiastic and economic Babylon. This is a preview of what takes place there. “The wine of the wrath of her fornication” here speaks of the world being intoxicated with all this Babylonian system has to offer. It very well could be the kingdom of the Antichrist. This will be near the end of the tribulation period just prior to the Battle of Armageddon, the Second Coming, and the millennial reign of Christ.

## **Judgment on Those Who Worship the Beast**

**Revelation 14:9-11** – “And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever

and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.”

This forewarns of the judgment of God that is about to be poured out on the world in the seven last plagues of the vials or bowels of God’s wrath. These will be the most severe of the judgments thus far. They will be much worse than seal and trumpet judgments. All who worship the beast and his image “shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation.”

It also forewarns of the final judgment of hell. There all who refused God’s grace and mercy through the cross will spend eternity “tormented with fire and brimstone.” There will be no end to their suffering. We know this because “the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night.” Some have attempted to falsely teach that hell will only be temporary. They allege that there will be an initial suffering but then those cast into hell will simply be consumed and will cease to exist. They will be destroyed.

This is an utterly false and deceptive assertion. The scriptures do not teach this. They teach the contrary. Hell will be a place of eternal torment and everlasting destruction. Meaning their destruction will never end, it’s never over. There will be no limit to the suffering of those who reject Christ. It’s forever and ever. God provided a way out so no one need go there through His Son Jesus Christ. He’s the only way to escape the horrors of hell (John 14:6 and Acts 4:12). Accept Him NOW as your Lord and Savior and you will be spared the horrors of hell. You say, “I don’t want to surrender my life to Him.” Then HELL will be your lot throughout eternity.

**Romans 2:5** – “But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.”

**Matthew 8:12** – “The children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

**Matthew 10:28** – “Fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear Him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.”

**Matthew 13:41-42** – “The Son of Man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And

shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.”

**Matthew 23:33** – “Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?”

**Matthew 25:41** – “Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.”

**Mark 9:44** – “Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.”

**2 Thessalonians 1:8-9** – “In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power.”

**Revelation 20:11-15** – “I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from Whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

### **The Patience of the Saints**

**Revelation 14:12-13** – “Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.”

Patience of the saints may refer to them patiently waiting for God to judge their persecutors. Hence, “Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.” They have been waiting with patience for God to exact His judgment on a world gone amok. This is what was going on with those who



had been “slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held” or maintained under the fifth seal judgment.

**Revelation 6:9-11** – “And when He had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.”

It also may be referring to our patiently awaiting the coming rest from our labors and our final reward. “Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.” We are saved by grace and there’s nothing at all we can do to earn our salvation and standing with God. It’s not earned or deserved but solely based on Jesus’ finished work on the cross on our behalf. However, reward is earned. At the Judgment Seat of Christ our works for Him will pass through the fire and all that remains we’ll receive reward for.

**2 Corinthians 5:10-11** – “For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men.”

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15** – “According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man’s work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man’s work of what sort it is. If any man’s work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man’s work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.”

### **Five crowns given as reward:**

- 1. The Incorruptible Crown** – 1 Corinthians 9:24-27. Reward for temperance, self control and a disciplined life.

2. **The Crown of Rejoicing** – 1 Thessalonians 2:19-20. This is reward given for soul winners!
3. **The Crown of Righteousness** – 2 Timothy 4:6-8. This is given to those who love and long for His appearing.
4. **The Crown of Glory** – 1 Peter 5:1-4. This is for faithful elders and leaders within the body of Christ.
5. **The Crown of Life** – James 1:12. This is for those who have endured much in life yet continued to love Him.

### **The Battle of Armageddon**

**Revelation 14:14-20** – “And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. And He that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to Him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine press of the wrath of God. And the wine press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine press, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.”

**Compare to:** Joel 3:12-17, Isaiah 34:1-8, 63:1-6, Zechariah 14:3-9, and Revelation 16:12-16.

The Valley of Megiddo, also known as the Valley of Jezreel, is a large fertile plain and inland valley in the Northern District of Israel. It is bordered to the north by the highlands of the Lower Galilee region, to the south by the Samarian highlands, to the west and northwest by the Mount Carmel range, and to the east by the Jordan Valley, with Mount Gilboa marking its southern extent. This is where the Battle of Armageddon will be fought. The battle of Gog and Magog described in Ezekiel 38-39 will occur at this time. Revelation 16:14-16 summarizes these events at a high level.

The fullness of the world's rebellion against God has come to fruition at the Battle of Armageddon. The armies of the earth have gathered themselves together for the last final conflict. They are actually seeking to overthrow the Lord Himself. It will be at this time that the Lord Jesus returns and will execute His vengeance and wrath upon the nations of the earth that are in rebellion against Him. No doubt the armies of the Antichrist are come together to fight against God.

The utter delusion that has had to come over the world to actually believe they could win a battle against God. Even now the majority of our world is fighting against God and all He stands for. The world in which we now live opposes God, His Word, and all He stands for. It's only a matter of time until the fullness of their delusion will overflow to this day. Now it's mostly philosophical and moral. At this time it will culminate into a physical battle at which time God exacts His Judgment on a rebellious, Christ rejecting world. After this Jesus will set up His kingdom, the millennial reign of Christ.

**Psalms 2:1-2** – “Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against His anointed.”

**Psalms 2:8-9** – “Ask of Me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.”

The commission goes forth, “Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine press of the wrath of God. And the wine press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine press, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.”

The clusters of the vine of the earth are gathered because her grapes are fully ripe. This pictures grapes so fully grown in their prime that they are almost ready to burst with juice. The first harvest is the saints and the second harvest is that of the wicked. This represents the rotten moral and spiritual condition of mankind. Its wickedness has come to fruition and is in need of reaping. The release God's of wrath will be so severe that the blood of those slain in this

battle will come up to the horse's bridle for 1,600 furlongs which is approximately 200 miles.

The spurting of grape juice under those treading grapes under foot in the wine press is compared to the spurting of blood under the judgment and wrath of God. This speaks of the awful human carnage of Revelation 19:17-21. The area covered is 1,600 furlongs which is approximately a 200 mile radius of Jerusalem. The land of Israel covers about 200 miles from north to south and specifies that the area within a 200 mile radius of Jerusalem will be filled with blood by this final battle between the forces of evil and the army of the Lord. This battle will be so intense and massive that blood from it will be to the horse's bridle.

## Revelation 15-16 – The Seven Vials of God’s Wrath

In chapter fifteen we have the prelude to the final last plagues and in chapter sixteen the last of God’s judgments are poured out on the earth and the inhabitants thereof. These are the most severe thus far and much worse than the seal and trumpet judgments. These are the seven vials or bowls of God’s wrath. They take place just prior to [the return of Christ in Revelation 19](#).

Chapters seventeen and eighteen are parenthetical chapters filling in details of the fall of ecclesiastical and economic Babylon.

### [Watch the Message](#)

#### Another Sign in Heaven

**Revelation 15:1** – “And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.”

So a very great and marvelous sign appears in heaven. Seven angels which have the final vials or bowls of God’s judgment. In these final plagues will be completed the wrath of God upon a Christ rejecting world. The world had the truth and yet rejected it.

Knowing Jesus paid the penalty for their sins on Calvary’s cross but refused to accept Him as their Savior. They could have been forgiven and spared judgment. So now they will face His wrath.

**Romans 1:18** – “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.”

#### A Sea of Glass Mingled With Fire

**Revelation 15:2** – “And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.”

John sees a sea of glass mingled with fire. What a sight this must have been to behold. “As it were” signifies this is what it looked like in appearance and not a literal sea of glass. It’s designed to reflect the glory of God. The fact that the saints stand upon it reflects the faithfulness of God in upholding His own.

Fire is probably indicative of the fiery judgment that is forthcoming. He also sees all those who had gotten victory over the beast and his image and his mark and the number of his name. These are those who were martyred for the faith and for refusing to take the mark of the beast. They are standing on the sea of glass and have the harps of God. No doubt used for worship as we shall see in the next two verses.

### **Singing the song of Moses and the Lamb**

**Revelation 15:3-4** – “And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints. Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for Thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.”

They were singing the song of Moses and of the Lamb. In that they sing the song of Moses probably signifies they were Jews. And the song of the Lamb reveals they had accepted Christ. This was likely the result of the 144,000 evangelists preaching the gospel. They are praising God for His mighty and wonderful works and that His ways are true and just. He does all things well! Who would not fear, worship, and glorify such a God? And they also praise Him because His judgments are finally about to be manifest.

Some may ask, “If God is so loving and righteous why is He now so vengeful?” We are now in the dispensation of grace. God deals with us on the basis of His grace and mercy at this time. However, God promised judgment and at this time grace is passed and His wrath is being poured out. God is always just in what He does. None will be able to dispute this when His judgments come.

He provided a way of escape through the finished work of Christ on the cross but men refused it. The free gift of God provided for them by the sacrifice of Jesus and His shed blood on their behalf was rejected. Therefore they will face His wrath and God will be just in doing so. Remember when Abraham was interceding for Sodom and Gomorrah? He asked the question, “Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right” (Genesis 18:25)? Indeed God will be just in His judgment upon a Christ rejecting world.

## **Seven Angels Prepare Themselves**

**Revelation 15:5-7** – “And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.”

So these are seven angels coming out of the temple in heaven having the seven final plagues. Through them the judgment of God will be made complete. The word for wrath here is thymos, literally anger rather than orge, properly wrath. God’s anger is unleashed on a Christ rejecting and beast worshiping world.

## **The Temple Filled With the Glory of God**

**Revelation 15:8** – “And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from His power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.”

There is a temple in heaven of which the temple on earth was a model. This is a place of God’s dwelling in the holy of holies. None will be able or allowed to enter it until the seven plagues are completed. You remember no one could enter into the holy of holies except the high priest and that only once a year. Nobody will be able to enter this temple until these final judgments are completed. Some fill it is because God is in the temple weeping over what is about to take place. Much like Jesus when He looked over Jerusalem and wept over the judgment He foresaw coming upon it. God has no pleasure in judgment but you can be sure it will come if men refuse to repent.

**Luke 19:41-44** – “And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.”

**Ezekiel 18:23** – “Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?”

**Ezekiel 33:11** – “As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die?”

The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God. This is reminiscent of the tabernacle in the wilderness when the cloud was over it and Aaron nor his sons couldn't enter because of the glory of God. We're also reminded of [Solomon's dedication of the temple](#) he built. At the end of him making sacrifices the cloud of the glory of God filled the house so that the priest could not stand to minister. Oh that God's glory would so fill His houses of worship so we would not be able to minister. We need the glory of God in our midst like never before.

### **The Seven Vials of God's Wrath**

**Revelation 16:1** – “And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.”

So a voice comes out of the temple in heaven to dispatch the seven angels having the final plagues. The voice is likely the voice of God. They're commanded to pour out the vials of God's wrath upon the earth and the inhabitants thereof. This is done prior to the coming of God's Son to take control and reign upon the earth. Apparently these judgments come in rapid succession.

#### **1. The First Vial is Poured Out**

**Revelation 16:2** – “And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshiped his image.”

So the first vial is poured out on all those who have the mark of the Antichrist and who worship his image. A noisome and grievous sore is released upon them. This is reminiscent of the boils inflicted on the Egyptians (Exodus 9:9-11). This plague is literally a running sore that can't be healed. This will be much like one gets from radiations burns. Most probably this will be over much of their body. This will be a horrible judgment and one to be shunned. The time is now to turn your life over to Jesus so you will be spared these judgments. Once these vials begin to be poured out it will be too late. Accept Christ as your Savior NOW!



**2 Corinthians 6:2** – “For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, NOW is the accepted time; behold, NOW is the day of salvation.”

**Romans 5:9** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.”

God makes a distinction between those who have taken the mark of the beast and worshiped him and those who serve and worship the Lord God. We remember when God poured out His judgment on the Egyptians He made a distinction between them and the children of Israel. The plagues that were unleashed on them did not affect Israel. God made provision to protect His people. Even so, those who are true to Jesus, have applied His blood to their lives, and refuse to worship the beast will be protected from these judgments.

**Exodus 12:13** – “And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land.”

## **2. The Second Vial is Poured Out**

**Revelation 16:3** – “And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.”

Notice the first plague touches the earth and mankind. The second one touches the sea. The sea becomes as the blood of a dead man and every living thing in the sea dies. How God is going to do this is a matter of speculation. 1. Meteorite Shower. It could be a meteorite shower and as they enter the earth's atmosphere they turn into a red dust coming upon the waters making it as blood and killing everything in it. 2. Large Asteroid. One of the concerns that scientists have is of a large asteroid getting caught in its orbit within the earth's gravitational pull being drawn to the earth. The tremendous devastation that would come if it was five miles or more in diameter. By what means God is going to use to bring this to pass is left to speculation but you can be sure it will happen. My opinion is that God just does it through the vial of this judgment being filled with the wrath of God.

## **3. The Third Vial is Poured Out**

**Revelation 16:4-7** – “And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters

say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because Thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Thy judgments.”

This is very similar to what took place in Egypt when Moses stretched out his rod over the Nile river and the waters turned to blood and the waters became undrinkable (Exodus 7:20). The same will be taking place all over the globe with the pouring out of this third vial. Except then it was limited to the waters of Egypt and here it will take place over the entirety of the world. Drinking water will be virtually unattainable with the exception of what is already stored up. Imagine what this is going to do to man when all the fresh water systems are polluted.

Notice that it is said repeatedly in these verses that God is just and righteous in pouring out this judgment upon a Christ rejecting world “for they are worthy.” The primary reason that’s given here for this judgment is because “they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink.” God is righteous and just in judging them thus. I recall visiting the man who discipled me when he was dying of cancer and in the midst of it he said to me, “God does all things right.” I was so impressed with his faith even at the end.

God poured out His judgment on His Son on the cross so men wouldn’t have to experience God’s judgment but because they have rejected Jesus they’ll be judged accordingly. This is why He is just in justifying all who trusted Christ as Lord and Savior. If you’ll turn your life over to Jesus you can be declared the righteousness of God in Him and be spared judgment.

**Romans 3:25-26** – “Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.”

**Romans 5:9-10** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the reconciliation.”

It's interesting that there's an "angel of the waters." God has angels distributing these vial judgments and He has them over many things in the world. They are in a sense caregivers over the elements and much of the things in nature and creation. There are also angels assigned to us even as little children and then throughout our lives. They watch over us, protect us, and are there for us at times to deliver us. My wife has always said she was convinced God had a slew of angels watching over me primarily because I make their job so difficult for them that it took a lot of them.

**Matthew 18:10** – "Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in heaven."

**Psalms 91:11-12** – "For He shall give His angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone."

**Psalms 34:7** – "The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear Him, and delivereth them."

**Hebrews 1:14** – "Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?"

#### **4. The Fourth Vial is Poured Out**

**Revelation 16:8-9** – "And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory."

In the midst of this judgment mankind instead of repenting they "blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory." We often think that if men saw and were made aware of God's judgments they would surely repent and plead for His mercy but this isn't the case. Instead, as Pharaoh of old, their hearts are hardened all the more against the Lord to the point of blaspheming Him. On the contrary, the wicked seldom turn to God as a result of His judgment but the righteous do respond to His discipline and chastening proving they are His. It's typically not judgment but the goodness of God that brings people to Himself. Both God's discipline and His goodness brings those who are His to the path of righteousness.

**Hebrews 12:5-8** – “And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him: For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.”

**Romans 2:4-5** – “Or despisest thou the riches of His goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God.”

The sun is now scorching men upon the earth. There will be no air conditioning or any other form of relief from the scorching heat of the sun that God is intensifying. Again how this is accomplished is a matter of speculation. We know that with the fourth trumpet judgment “the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise” (Revelation 8:12). It could be at this time the sun goes into a super nova condition. This is a phenomenon we have observed in the universe. As stars go into this super nova condition they heat up for a few days and increase in their intensity and light and then seem to just die out. If the sun did this imagine what it would do to people on earth.

It could be that there is a major nuclear holocaust on the earth. Russia, the United States, China, North Korea, etc. set off their nuclear weapons at one another. We know that one of the affects of nuclear weapons set off in the atmosphere is a destruction of the ozone blanket. The ozone blanket shields us from much of the ultra violet rays from the sun. It seems it was the purpose of God to put the ozone layer there to protect us from the ultra violet rays. If it was depleted the sun would literally scorch the inhabitants of the earth. The exposure to these rays causes running sores, creates burns, skin cancer and so forth. So this would be at least some of the affects of a nuclear holocaust. Either of these could possible have this affect, however, God likely just does it through this vial judgment.

## **5. The Fifth Vial is Poured Out**

**Revelation 16:10-11** – “And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.”

Even as God brought darkness upon Egypt (Exodus 10:21-23) He brings darkness on the kingdom of the beast. In Egypt it was “darkness which may be felt.” This I’m sure will be much worse than that. Again this could be a super nova condition of the sun where it becomes extremely bright and hot for a short time and then dark. “And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.” Man continuing to blaspheme God because of their pain.

## **6. The Sixth Vial is Poured Out**

**Revelation 16:12-16** – “And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

So “the sixth angel pours out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.” The Euphrates river from the mountains to the Persian gulf is some 1,800 miles and is too deep to cross and too long to go around so it is dried up for the crossing. They’ll be gathered together from the nations of the East, China, India, Japan, and so forth for the last great battle.

Not only them but all “the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.” This will include Gog and Magog (Ezekiel 38) which is probably a reference to Russia (the army of the north). Persia is also mentioned in this chapter which refers to modern day Iran. When the nations of the world are gathered to come against Israel and God

Himself at the Valley of Megiddo or Armageddon they will all be conquered by the second coming of our Lord. As we shall see in verses that follow God will use the elements, in part, to defeat them.

**Zechariah 14:1-3** – “Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses ransacked, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when He fought in the day of battle.”

The means by which the nations are gathered together are demonic spirits. There are “three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.” The deception brought forth to the nations of the world actually thinking they can overthrow God is astounding. These demons spirits coming out of the mouths of the dragon, beast, and false prophet working miracles are spirits of deception. There is already a deception over our world today like never before but it pales in comparison to what it will be like at this time.

Many in positions of authority are controlled by demon spirits. The atrocities committed by those in authority and by ones who commit acts of extreme violence around the world are surely possessed by demons. Many hearing voices telling them to do the things they do or that God is directing them to do so. They are without a doubt influenced and controlled by spirits of devils. The attack on Israel on October 7, 2023 by Hamas was clearly demonically motivated. To do what they did to innocent civilians was horrible and can only be explained as the work of devils. The gang rape of women, kidnapping the elderly, burning people alive, kill and behead babies and children can be explained no other way. Such acts come from nothing but pure evil. They are clearly demon possessed along with all who support them.

So Jesus comes “as a thief” at His second coming. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.” We’re exhorted us is scripture that Jesus would come as a thief in the night. Therefore we should always watch and be alert for we know not the hour of His return. We must be prepared for Him at all times. Keeping our garments refers to the

garments of salvation and being clothed with the righteousness of Christ without which we will be ashamed before Him at His coming.

**1 Thessalonians 5:2** – “For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.”

**2 Peter 3:10** – “The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.”

**1 John 2:28** – “And now, little children, abide in Him; that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.”

**Isaiah 61:10** – “I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of His righteousness.”

**2 Corinthians 5:21** – “For He hath made Him to be sin for us, wWho knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.”

## **7. The Seventh Vial is Poured Out**

**This vial is a three-fold:**

### **1. Poured out into the air.**

**Revelation 16:17** – “And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.”

This is it! The final plague of the great tribulation period is now being poured out on the earth. The final judgment of God’s wrath is here. Now the time has come for Jesus’ return to set up His kingdom on the earth. We’re finally here and what a glorious day it will be.

### **2. A Great Earth Quake.**

**Revelation 16:18-20** – “And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the

wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.”

This describes a cataclysmic upheaval upon the earth. Very probably a polar axis flip, geologically rapid shifts in the axis of rotation of Earth, causing calamities such as floods and tectonic events or relatively rapid climate changes and earthquakes. A collision with an asteroid could be a possible culprit. There will be such “a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth.” This isn’t a localized quake but very probably will be felt worldwide. There will be a major geographical shift. Jerusalem is divided into three parts and entire cities fall. Isaiah describe this ever so vividly.

**Isaiah 24:17-22** – “Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.”

### **3. Great hail falls out of heaven.**

**Revelation 16:21** – “And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.”

The Roman talent consisted of one hundred libra or pounds. These great hail stones will fall upon mankind. Can you imagine the devastation this will cause? We talk of seeing hail the size of golf balls but these will be around a hundred pounds each. There will be virtually no place that is safe. Houses and strong buildings will be crushed under the weight of this



hail storm. None will be spared. This is like the plague of hail over Egypt but much worse considering their weight (Exodus 9:22-23). It's unclear if this is worldwide or if it's localized to where the kings of the earth gather together at the Battle of Armageddon. We do know that at this time these great hail stones will strike down those who have come together for this final battle. The next event to follow is the return of our Lord Who will strike down His enemies and establish His kingdom upon the earth.

## Revelation 17-18 – The Fall of Babylon

In these two chapters we have recorded the fall of both Ecclesiastical and Economic Babylon. Chapter 17 deals with the fall of Ecclesiastical Babylon, “The Great Whore” (Revelation 17:1) and “The Mother of Harlots” (Revelation 17:5). This is the false religious system of the end times deceiving the world. Chapter eighteen deals with the fall of Economic Babylon with the world trusting in its wealth. All will be dismayed and devastated at the fall of both systems. Chapter seventeen and eighteen are yet another of the great parenthetical chapters of this book. Chronologically chapter nineteen and the second coming of Jesus immediately follows chapter sixteen following the final plagues of God’s wrath upon a Christ rejecting world.

### [Watch the Message](#)

Scholars have debated the identity of Babylon the Great in Revelation 17-18. Some believe Babylon the Great is a figurative allusion to the great powers of ancient Rome. This view’s held by those who hold to the preterism interpretation of Revelation. Others argue that Babylon the Great is used as a figure of speech regarding evil nations in general. Many conclude that Babylon the Great is a revived and rebuilt Babylon (present day Iraq). The futurist interpretation of Revelation sees Babylon the Great as an evil world system (Revived Roman Empire) controlled by the Antichrist and his kingdom and rule. We hold to the futurist interpretation of Revelation.

The Fall of Babylon was predicted earlier in our studies. “And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication” (Revelation 14:8). “Great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath” (Revelation 16:19). The reason given is “because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” Fornication is the spiritual false end time world religion and economic system deceiving the world. God therefore judges it by giving “unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.” Though parenthetical chapters it’s possible the fall of Ecclesiastical Babylon comes around the time of or shortly after the Antichrist sits in the temple demanding worship probably about midway into the tribulation period. The fall of Economic Babylon comes around the time of or shortly after the release of the seventh vial of God’s wrath.

## **The Fall of Ecclesiastical Babylon**

**Revelation 17:1-2** – “And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.”

So one of the angels that had the seven vials talked with John and tells him to come and he will show him “the judgment of the great whore with whom the kings and inhabitants of the earth were made to drink of the wine of her fornication.” In the Bible, in a spiritual sense, adultery and/or fornication is the worship of another god. The false worship of God or the worship of other gods is spiritual harlotry. This is the great whore that has led so many people into a false hope because they are not worshiping God in spirit and in truth according to the Word of God.

The world is intoxicated with, taken in by, and deceived by this false religious system. The Antichrist will bring the world under his delusion and cause them to submit to him and his authority. This is the erroneous religious system created by him and the false prophet whereby they seek to bring all religions into a world church as it were, culminating in the worship of himself deceived by the miracles he performs.

The scriptures and Jesus warned us of false prophets and teachers that would come. They would deceive the very elect if possible. The gospel was set forth with clarity in the first century apostolic church. However, nearing the middle and end of the century false teachers and prophets began to arise bringing forth deception and damnable heresies. Their aim is to lead mankind astray from the purity of the gospel, [the message of the cross](#), and the person of Christ. This will culminate and come to fruition under the Antichrist and his false religious system. The world is intoxicated “with the wine of her fornication.” This is why it’s a must that His pastors warn their people and teach sound doctrine in order to prevent them from being deceived.

**Matthew 24:24** – “For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.”

**Matthew 7:15** – “Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.”

**Acts 20:28-31** – “Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.”

**1 John 2:18** – “Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many Antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.”

**1 John 4:1-3** – “Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.”

**1 Peter 2:1** – “But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily (secretly or cleverly) shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.”

**2 Thessalonians 2:11-12** – “Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.”

**“Sitting upon many waters.”** This is a reference to many nations or peoples and speaks of this false religious system or Great Whore’s sphere of influence. It will radiate throughout the entirety of the world. Its deception will affect entire nations, their leaders, and kingdoms and their people. This must come in order to get the world to submit to the Antichrist, take his mark, and worship his image. A great delusion will come over the world that they should believe his lies. Their

hearts will be hardened and they will worship the beast and his image. This deception has already begun and even now is coming to fruition in our day. There's a deception over our world like at no other time but as foretold it will become increasingly worse and worse as the end times unfold.

It's is debatable whether every nation will come under the Antichrist's delusion or not. Some are convinced that his deception will come over all the world and all will take his mark and worship his image. Much of this chapter seems to indicate this. However, others don't believe this will be the case of every country. The judgment of the nations in Matthew 25:31-46 suggests that some nations will not come under his influence. Nonetheless, whatever view you hold to, a great many will fall prey to this erroneous and false ecclesiastical system. We know this because Revelation 17:15 says, "the waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."

### **The Description of the Great Whore and of the Beast**

**Revelation 17:3-6** – "So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration" (great amazement or wondered greatly).

The woman is said to be clothed in purple and scarlet and decked with all kinds of ornaments (Revelation 17:4). This is symbolic of the luxury of Rome and of the meretricious and lustful way in which it was used, the picture of a wealthy courtesan, decked out in all her finery to seduce men. The woman is said to have in her hand a golden cup, full of abominations and a name written on her forehead (Revelation 17:4-5). In Rome the prostitutes in the public brothels wore upon their foreheads a frontlet giving their names. This is another vivid detail in the picture of ancient Rome as the great corrupting prostitute among the nations. The woman, therefore, is the false religious system set up by the Antichrist to deceive the world, the beast is the Antichrist, and Babylon is the Revived Roman Empire and kingdom of the Antichrist.

In Revelation 17:6 the woman is said to be drunk with the blood of the saints, God's dedicated people, and with the blood of the martyrs. This is a reference to the persecution of Christians in the Roman Empire especially under Nero. But it does more than simply stamp Rome as the great persecutor. She is glutted with slaughter; and she has reveled in that slaughter as a drunken man revels in wine and strong drink. We know the reign and kingdom of the Antichrist will be like that of Rome in its desire for world domination, its persecution of both Jews and Christians alike and like Caesar, he will seek to be worshiped as god (Daniel 9:27, Matthew 24:15, 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4). All who get in his way will be slaughtered and annihilated.

The scarlet colored beast upon which she sat is beyond question the Antichrist and Babylon is the Revived Roman Empire over which he rules. The woman is the false religious system(s) of this world which are contrary to the true gospel of Jesus Christ. As we go back into the dim twilight of history with scripture, we learn that the founder of Babel, or Babylon, was Nimrod, of whose unholy achievements we read in the tenth chapter of Genesis. Nimrod was a grandson of Ham, the unworthy son of Noah, whose character is revealed in his exposure of his father's shame. Nimrod persuaded his associates and followers to join together in building a city and a tower which should reach unto heaven (Genesis 11:4). This symbolizes man attempting to make his way to heaven and God by his own works apart from the finished work of Jesus on the cross.

Babylon later became the fountainhead of idolatry, and the mother of every heathen and false system in the world. Every false religion has its origin here. This reveals man, by his own efforts, attempting to make his way to heaven apart from the cross of Christ. The scriptures make it abundantly clear that none can by any means go to heaven but through trusting Jesus, His grace, shed blood, and finished work on the cross on our behalf. We cannot do anything to get to heaven except by accepting Christ as our Lord and Savior and being made worthy by His imputed righteousness. Every false religion of this world has a system of works and a false perception of the true Jesus. Trusting in anything other than Jesus, His blood, and righteousness is utter foolishness.

**2 Corinthians 11:3-4** – “But I am afraid that, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds will be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Christ. For if one comes and preaches another Jesus whom we have not

preached, or you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted, you bear this beautifully.”

**1 Corinthians 1:18** – “For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.”

**Acts 4:12** – “Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.”

**John 14:6** – “Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.”

### **The Mystery of the Woman and the Beast**

**Revelation 17:7-13** – “And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.”

This is nearly identical to Revelation thirteen. Seven heads and ten horns are symbols of power and authority. Rome sat on seven hills, therefore, the Revived Roman Empire is in view representing the kingdom of the Antichrist. The ten horns are a direct reference to Daniel’s vision and the world ruler who arises to reign over the Revived Roman Empire empowered by the dragon. There are originally ten kings of which three are subdued by the little horn.

**Daniel 7:7-8, 24** – “After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. I

considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.”

The ten horns are very probably not actual kings that shall arise, but they receive the same kind of power as a king and they'll have power or authority with the beast, Antichrist, or world dictator. They have one mind with the beast (Revelation 17:13) and that with one mind they set out to make war with Christ and to destroy Him when He comes to set up His reign upon the earth without success. So, they turn their power and strength over to the Antichrist. He becomes their leader in the effort to thwart the establishing of God's rule upon the earth in utter failure.

It very well may be an existing nation or city that arises liken unto the Roman Empire. It's possible and even probable that it will be a confederation of nations over which the Antichrist or world dictator will reign. Again, we do know his reign and kingdom will be like that of Rome in its desire for world domination, its persecution of Jews and Christians, and like Caesar he will seek to be worshiped as god (Daniel 9:27, Matthew 24:15, 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4).

The seven heads are also seven kings. There were seven primary emperors who reigned over the Roman Empire. Five are fallen (Revelation 17:10), or are already dead at the time of John's writing. One is, and the other is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue for a short space or time. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven (Revelation 17:10-11). So, the beast according to this, is one of the five previous Roman emperors prior to the writing of the book of Revelation by John. At the time that John was writing, he was no longer alive. He was in the bottomless pit or Greek abussos. He ascends out of the abussos or bottomless pit.

The world will wonder at this man who once lived and was dead and is now alive again. Of the seven of the major Roman emperors, and of course the one that comes closest to fitting the description is none other than Caesar Nero whose name numerically in Hebrew totals to six hundred and sixty-six (666). Caesar Nero was called by the early church the beast. This was because he wrecked so much havoc among the church. Apparently he was demon possessed. The



things he did could only be done by a mind perverted by Satan. The horrible atrocities that this man brought against the Christian church could only be done by a mind that was totally deranged by demonic forces.

Revelation 17:8 goes back to Revelation 13:3; 13:12; and 13:14 and is a clear reference to Nero redivivus. The idea of Nero resurrected and of the Antichrist had become inseparably connected. Therefore, in this passage the beast stands for the Antichrist. Revelation 17:9 the seven heads are seven hills. Rome was a city which sat upon seven hills; this once again identifies the beast with Rome or the Revived Roman Empire and no doubt represents the kingdom of the Antichrist.

In Revelation 17:10-11 the seven heads are also seven kings. Five have fallen; one at present exists; another has not yet come, and, when he shall come, he must remain for a short time. The beast, which was and is not, is itself the eighth and proceeds from the series of the seven, and it is on its way to destruction. This again, refers to the seven emperors that reigned over the Roman Empire. The eighth head, who is of the seven, is the last great world ruler (the Antichrist) who will dominate this League of Nations. The ten horns or kings will unanimously agree to hand over their own power to the beast or Antichrist (Revelation 17:12-13). This federation of the future will be utterly godless and God defiant.

### **The Beast and His Allies Make War with the Lamb**

**Revelation 17:14-18** – “These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill His will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the Words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.”

The waters upon which the whore sits are the nations and peoples of the world. The ten horns or ten kings or rulers shall receive power one hour with the Beast. One hour speaks of the swiftness by which they come to power. These will rise

violently against the harlot who had been their mistress. These confederation of nations, under the authority of the Antichrist, will utterly destroy this false, godless, ecclesiastical system they used to rise to power. Once the Antichrist has used this false religious system, after he sits in the temple demanding worship, he will then destroy it. He does so because he no longer needs it and because he so falsely believes that he alone is worthy of worship.

“The woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.” This again speaks of the woman’s and Ecclesiastical Babylon’s sphere of influence over the world. It’s deception will radiate across a good portion of the world. All will be deceived by this false religious system and the Antichrist. It will reign over the kings of the earth and influence them to submit to it and this erroneous system of the Antichrist.

**“God put it in their hearts to fulfill His will.”** God put this into their hearts that His purposes might be carried out and His Words fulfilled. These evil powers thought they were working out their own purposes but they were, in fact, working out the purposes of God. R. H. Charles says, “Even the wrath of men is made to praise God.” The truth behind this is that God never loses control of human affairs. God uses evil, the evil devices of men, and even the evil one himself to work out His will in the affairs of men (Genesis 50:20, Romans 8:28).

The ten horns or ten kings or rulers that receive power with the Beast will impiously make war with the Lamb only to be overcome by Him Who is King of kings and Lord of lords. This, of course, will be fulfilled at the Battle of Armageddon when the armies of this world, under the control of the Antichrist, will come against Jerusalem or Israel seeking to annihilate them (Ezekiel 38), at which time Jesus returns and will defeat them (Revelation 19). The Antichrist and his cohorts not only come against Israel but the Lord Himself. The utter delusion and deception over them thinking they can actually overthrow God. We see this foretold of in Psalms 2.

**Psalms 2:1-2** – “Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against His anointed.”

**Psalms 2:8-9** – “Ask of Me, and I shall give Thee the heathen for Thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for Thy possession. Thou shalt

break them with a rod of iron; Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

Thus, they "imagine a vain thing" and "rage against the Lord and His anointed" but at the second coming Jesus will "break them with a rod of iron." He will "dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

It's likely this does not refer to all nations joining with the Antichrist in this battle against Israel. There will be a great number of nations according to Ezekiel 38 but not necessarily every nation. Most all nations will come under his delusion but they apparently don't all join with him in coming against Israel. We know this because of the judgment of the nations in Matthew 25:31-46. When Jesus comes in His glory and sits upon the throne of His glory He will judge the nations. They will be judged according to how they treated Israel. Some will be cast into everlasting punishment and the rest enter eternal life or Jesus' millennial reign.

### **The Fall of Economic Babylon**

In chapter eighteen we have the fall of Economic Babylon, which will be the financial capital and hub of the world in the end times. All the peoples and kings and rulers of the world, who profited from it will weep, lament, and mourn over its destruction. This will be a total, worldwide financial collapse leaving the world devastated. In contrast, the heavens and saints will rejoice over its demise.

### **The Doom of this World Economic System**

**Revelation 18:1-3** – "And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies" (or luxuries).

This synchronizes with the second angel's message of chapter 14:8, and introduces the judgment of the seventh vial as foretold in chapter 16:19. Babylon will likely continue near to the end of the tribulation period. The angel pronounces the destruction of economic Babylon. (Ecclesiastical Babylon was

already destroyed by the Antichrist and his cohorts). This great city is said to be “the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.” This could be an existing city, Babylon rebuilt (present day Iraq), or likely a city the Antichrist builds as a new financial hub of the world. It will likely be built quickly and the laborers will be paid well and fair sumptuously from it.

### **Challenge to God’s People – “Come Out of Her!”**

**Revelation 18:4** – “And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.”

A voice from heaven (probably God’s voice) cries out for God’s people to come out from this false religious and economic system. It’s interesting to me that this is directed to the people of God, “My people.” If we are taken out of this world prior to the tribulation period we would not need to be challenged thus. I hope and pray this is not so but we have to admit that because of this verse it’s possible we could be here during this time. If so it would be a post-tribulation and not a pre-tribulation rapture. Some may choose to view this as those who have been saved during the tribulation period. Hopefully this is the case.

Nonetheless, we are exhorted throughout scripture not to partake of, nor have any part of, nor trust in this world’s system whether it’s a false religious or economic system. Far too often His people trust in this world rather than God Himself. We depend on the world instead of the living God. We’re challenged to come out from it and not partake of it. The Word of God commands us not to trust in this world’s wealth but God Who promises to take care of us and meet our every need.

Christians are bidden come out before the day of destruction comes, lest, sharing in her sins, they also share in her doom. H. B. Swete says, “this call to come out rings through Hebrew history. God is always calling upon His people to cut their connection with sin and to stand with Him and for Him.” We mustn’t trust in this world’s system or its economy. Our trust and dependency must be in God alone.

**2 Corinthians 6:17** – “Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing.”

**1 Kings 18:21** – “How long halt (hesitate) ye between two opinions? If the Lord be God, follow Him: but if Baal, then follow him.”

**Matthew 6:24** – “No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.”

**Matthew 6:19-21** – “Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.”

**1 Timothy 6:9-10** – “But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.”

**1 Timothy 6:17-19** – “Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, Who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate (share); Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.”

## **Babylon's Judgment**

**Revelation 18:5-8** – “For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously (or sumptuously, luxuriously), so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God Who judgeth her.”

This commercial metropolis of the world will be destroyed shortly preceding our Lord's second coming. God will judge this false system that has proudly and arrogantly thought it was too strong, great, and powerful to be brought down. Yet

it will be destroyed in one hour (swiftly) and brought to naught. This city that has become the center of the world's riches and center of world commerce, in one day is destroyed by God. Again, this may be rebuilt Babylon (modern day Iraq), an existing city, or a city that is built by the Antichrist. Whatever the case, it will be an economic kingdom and center of world commerce.

This is very similar to the prophecy against ancient Babylon. It could very well be the law of double reference where it speaks of ancient Babylon and this futuristic Babylon as well. Often in scripture there's a prophecy given about or against something or someone but it's also about and against something in the distant future. This is very probably the case here.

**Isaiah 13:19-22** – “And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the splendour and pride of the Chaldeans, will be like Sodom and Gomorrah when God overthrew them. It will never be inhabited or dwelt in for all generations; no Arab will pitch his tent there, no shepherds will make their flocks lie down there. But wild beasts will lie down there, and its houses will be full of howling creatures; there ostriches will dwell, and there satyrs will dance. Hyenas will cry in its towers, and jackals in the pleasant palaces; its time is close at hand and its days will not be prolonged.”

**Jeremiah 50:39** – “Therefore wild beasts shall dwell with hyenas in Babylon, and ostriches shall dwell in her; she shall be peopled no more forever, nor inhabited for all generations. And Babylon shall become a heap of ruins, the haunt of jackals, a horror and a hissing without inhabitant.”

**Jeremiah 51:37** – “And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.”

### **Babylon's Destruction**

**Revelation 18:9-10** – “And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously (or luxuriously) with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour is thy judgment come.”

It sounds like it's destruction could very well be by a nuclear blast of some kind, and there is heavy radiation, which causes them to fear to approach the city. In each case, they are standing afar off and they are afraid to approach it, which

does sound like a lot of radioactivity around the destruction of this city. The fact that it is destroyed in just a moment's time sounds like a detonation of a nuclear device with heavy radiation following it. Either that or God simply rains down fire and brimstone on it as He did Sodom and Gomorrah.

### **The World Bemoans its Destruction**

**Revelation 18:11-19** – “And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men. And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all. The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! For in one hour so great riches is come to naught. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! For in one hour is she made desolate.”

So, the kings and merchants stand far off for fear. All the wealth of the world and this financial hub is wiped out in just an hour's time. All of the wealth that was brought into build this city and the wealth that was centered in this city is now destroyed. And the world is weeping, the kings, the merchants, the merchantmen who brought in the ships bringing the goods and the valuable costly items all weeping and bewailing and lamenting as they look on her destruction.

## **The Reaction From Heaven**

**Revelation 18:20-24** – “Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.”

So in heaven there's a different scene all together. The world is lamenting while heaven is rejoicing. Finally God's judgment upon this world's system has come. It is now judged and God has avenged “the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.” The great millstone could easily be a rock or meteorite from outer space that is thrown to the earth. Or else this was simply a symbolic gesture prophesying its destruction. And so, we see God's judgment centered in on this commercial system. The world laments and heaven rejoices.

## **Babylon's Final Doom**

We see also in these final verses Babylon's final doom. “With violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.” Its judgment is final because “by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.” John was taking his picture from the destruction of ancient Babylon. In later days, Strabo, the Greek geographer, was to say that “ancient Babylon was so completely obliterated that no one would ever have dared to say that the desert where she stood was once a great city.”

John was seeing the same thing happen to this commercial Babylonian system of the future. Never again will there be any sound of rejoicing in it nor of any craftsman. There will be no sign or semblance of life seen in it ever again. The economic kingdom of the Antichrist will be utterly destroyed and brought to



naught. Thus, God's judgment is poured out on the Antichrist's kingdom and it is completely destroyed.

**The Word of God came to Jeremiah,**

**Jeremiah 51:64** – “Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary.”

The same will be the fate and doom of this modern Babylonian system of the Antichrist.

# Revelation 19 – The Second Coming of Christ

The judgment of the earth, as far as God's wrath being poured out, has been completed. We have one final battle to take place in chapter nineteen. The vials have been dispensed upon the earth of the judgment and the wrath of God. Now, the time has come for the Lord Jesus Christ Himself to return in power and great glory and establish God's kingdom upon the earth. Because of this there's great rejoicing in heaven. A great multitude declaring, "Alleluia, salvation and glory and honor and power unto the Lord our God."

## [Watch the Message](#)

### **The Praise of Heaven Over the Judgment of the Great Whore**

**Revelation 19:1-3** – "And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia And her smoke rose up for ever and ever."

There is at this time much praise in heaven. People are in heaven worshiping God. Either it is those from ages past, God's people who were raptured out prior to the tribulation, perhaps mid way, or the ones who were raptured just before Jesus returns to the earth. (SEE: [When Will the Rapture Happen?](#)) Nonetheless, whatever your view is, they are there worshiping over the judgment of the great whore. God has finally dealt with this false world system and kingdom of the Antichrist.

There are a plethora of reasons why we must praise and worship God. We do so because of His grace, mercy, and love. For His excellent greatness, power, and holiness. For His redemption plan of the ages in sending His Son as payment for our sins on [Calvary's Cross](#). However, here He is praised for His judgment upon a Christ rejecting world. And for judging this false religious and economic system that has deceived the world. Also, for avenging the saints, for God "hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand"(Revelation 19:2).

God is praised because He has exercised His just and true judgment on the great harlot. Judgment is the inescapable consequence of sin. T. S. Kepler said, "The moral law can no more be broken than the law of gravity; it can only be

illustrated.” It is said that the judgments of God are true and just. God alone is perfect in judgment for three reasons: First, He alone can see the innermost thoughts and desires of any man. Second, He alone has the purity to judge without prejudice. Third, He alone has the wisdom to find the right judgment and the power to apply it. We must not only praise Him for His goodness but also His wrath. He does all things well (Mark 7:37)!

Over and over again we have the affirmation that the judgments of God are true and righteous. This has been declared all the way through Revelation. This is one of the areas Satan constantly challenges concerning God. He challenges God’s Word and the fairness of His judgments when He deals out His judgments and wrath upon man and this world. There are always those who are ready to challenge God’s fairness. “What about the people that haven’t heard?” Man will be judged according to and in proportion to his light and understanding of the gospel (Romans 2:16). God is always fair and just in all He does. This is the declaration that is made all through the period of judgment, “for true and righteous are His judgments.”

The serpent or Satan challenged Eve in the Garden of Eden that God wasn’t truthful or fair. “He said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil” (Genesis 3:1-5). What God is telling you is not true. He’s trying to withhold from you something that’s good. He’s not being fair with you. The devil’s constantly challenging God’s Word and that He’s not really just. However, “He is a liar, and the father of lies” (John 8:44).

In the first six verses they use the word Alleluia or Hallelujah four times in their worship of God. Alleluia is an interjection or noun meaning hallelujah, a word of praise to God. Hallelujah is a transliteration of Hebrew hallū yāh, which means “praise ye Jah,” “praise ye” And “Jah.” The word hallēl in Hebrew means a joyous praise in song. The second part, Yah, is a shortened form of YHWH (Yahweh or Jehovah in English). All of our praise should be joyous and exuberant.

## **The Twenty-four Elders and Four Beast Fall Down and Worship God**

**Revelation 19:4-7** – “And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshiped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.”

There follows praise from the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures. The twenty-four elders were prominent in the early visions (Revelation 4:4 ; 4:10 ; 5:6; 5:11; 5:14; 7:11; 11:16; 14:3) as were the four beasts or living creatures (Revelation 4:6-9; 5:6-14; 6:1-7; 7:11; 14:3; 15:7). We saw that the twenty-four elders represent the twelve patriarchs and the twelve apostles, and, therefore, stand for Old and New Testament believers, the totality of the Church. The four living creatures, respectively like a lion, an ox, a man and an eagle, are likely cherubim. Hence, a song of praise from the twenty-four elders and the four beasts or living creatures is from the whole of the Church and the whole of angelic beings.

Imagine the millions upon millions of Christians that will be gathered in that glorious assembly and when the voice comes from the throne exhorting us to praise God and give glory to Him. Imagine the tremendous worship and crescendo of praise that will arise. And John heard it as the voice of many waters or rushing waters and the voice of mighty thunderings. The voices of praise and worship in this heavenly scene is thunderous. Like the rushing of many waters or oceans with the waves rushing against the shore and as many thunderings rolling across the sky. Their praise was as it were a multitude of thunder storms happening all at once. That’s just how loud the praises of heaven will be with all the millions upon millions of saints from throughout the ages all worshiping at the same time. I can’t wait! I can only imagine what this will be like.

**[I Can Only Imagine](#)** (4:06 Minutes) by MercyMe

I can only imagine what it will be like  
When I walk by Your side  
I can only imagine what my eyes will see

When Your face is before me  
I can only imagine, yeah

Surrounded by Your glory

What will my heart feel?  
Will I dance for You, Jesus  
Or in awe of You be still?

Will I stand in Your presence  
Or to my knees will I fall?  
Will I sing hallelujah?  
Will I be able to speak at all?

I can only imagine  
I can only imagine

I can only imagine when that day comes  
And I find myself standing in the son  
I can only imagine when all I will do  
Is forever—forever worship You

I can only imagine, yeah  
I can only imagine

Surrounded by Your glory  
What will my heart feel?  
Will I dance for You, Jesus  
Or in awe of You be still?

Will I stand in Your presence  
Or to my knees will I fall?  
Will I sing hallelujah?

Will I be able to speak at all?

I can only imagine, yeah  
I can only imagine

Surrounded by Your glory  
What will my heart feel?  
Will I dance for You, Jesus  
Or in awe of You be still?

Will I stand in Your presence  
Or to my knees will I fall?  
Will I sing hallelujah?  
Will I be able to speak at all?

I can only imagine, yeah  
I can only imagine

I can only imagine  
I can only imagine  
I can only imagine  
I can only imagine

I can only imagine  
When all I will do  
Is forever—forever worship You

I can only imagine

Praise in heaven is always extremely radical, exuberant, joyful, boisterous, rowdy, overexuberant, and audacious. They put all their hearts and souls into it. Can you grasp what it will be like? What it will feel like? What it will be like emotionally and spiritually? It will be overwhelming! It'll be exciting! It'll be breathtaking! If it will be like this in heaven shouldn't it be the same here. What if our church services were a reflection of the heavenly? We're in on the job training now for eternity. If we are uncomfortable praising Him like this now how will we feel in glory? We'd better get used to it because that's what it will be like forever and ever, world without end. We see similar scenes earlier in this book as well as in the Old Testament.

**Psalms 47:1** – “Clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.”

**Psalms 103:1** – “Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless His holy name.”

**Psalms 150** – “Praise ye the Lord. Praise God in His sanctuary: praise Him in the firmament of His power. Praise Him for His mighty acts: praise Him according to His excellent greatness. Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: praise Him with the psaltery and harp. Praise Him with the timbrel and dance: praise Him with stringed instruments and organs. Praise Him upon the loud

cymbals: praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals. Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord. Praise ye the Lord!”

**2 Chronicles 20:18-19** – “And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the Lord, worshiping the Lord. And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a LOUD VOICE on high.”

**Revelation 4:8-11** – “And they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.”

**Revelation 5:11-14** – “And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a LOUD VOICE, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped Him that liveth for ever and ever.”

**Revelation 7:9-12** – “I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; And cried with a LOUD VOICE, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshiped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.”

**Revelation 19:1-7** – “I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshiped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.”

**Four reasons are given for this kind of praise and worship:** 1. For His Judgments.”For true and righteous are His judgments!” 2. “For the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.” God is in control and His reign upon the earth is forthcoming. 3. God has “avenged the blood of His servants.” 4. “For the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.” We’ve been espoused to Jesus all these years and the time for our nuptials is finally here. Praise the Lord!

### **The Marriage Supper of the Lamb**

**Revelation 19:7-9** – “Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.”

The hour for the heavenly nuptials has finally arrived! But who is the bride, or the wife of the Lamb? Is this the special dignity of the portion of Israel, or is it that of the church? The Marriage Supper of the Lamb takes place in heaven just before our Lord descends with all His saints to take His great power and reign upon the earth. When He reigns His Bride will reign with Him. Henry Ironside says, “it seems plain that we are warranted in viewing Israel as the earthly bride, and the church as the heavenly bride, both alike are dear to His heart Who



purchased them with His precious blood, but each having a special character of her own.”

Or else it could be that the Old Testament church is the bride of the Father as portrayed in many Old Testament scriptures and the New Testament church is the bride of Christ. It could also be that the accumulation of old and new testament saints together will be the bride of Christ. This may be so because the Old Testament believers were saved by looking forward to the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross and the New Testament believers are saved by looking back to His sacrifice as a completed act. God knows! It will nonetheless be a feast, time of rejoicing, and celebration. What a glorious union this will be!

The thought of the relationship between God and His people as a marriage goes far back into the Old Testament. Again and again the prophets thought of Israel as the chosen bride of God. “I will betroth thee unto Me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto Me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. I will even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord” (Hosea 2:19-20). “Thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is His name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall He be called” (Isaiah 54:5). The same rings true of the church which is the bride of Christ. Scripture lays out the marriage and relationship between the husband and wife as a beautiful picture of Christ and His church.

**Ephesians 5:22-33** – “Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and He is the Savior of the body. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave Himself for it; That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word, That He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: For we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church. Nevertheless let every

one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.”

**What a time of celebration and feast this will be!** Remember Jesus foretold of this day at the last supper. He said, “But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father’s kingdom” (Matthew 26:29).

### **His Bride Clothed in Fine White Linen**

Fine white linen represents and is symbolic of the righteousness of the saints! But how is it obtained? Paul, the apostle, recounting to the Philippians his past achievements as a Jew wrote, “Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee; Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless. But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for Whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, And be found in Him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith” (Philippians 3:5-9).

It’s Jesus’ righteousness that’s imparted to us through faith in Him. God accounts our faith for righteousness. We’ll be clothed in linen, white and clean. Fine linen is the righteousness of the saints. That righteousness that God puts to our account because we trust in Jesus. It’s imputed righteousness given to us through our faith in Christ. It is not a righteousness of works. We’re accounted righteous by God because we believe and trust in Jesus Christ. This and this alone is the basis for our righteousness. Notice, His bride is clothed with fine white linen. Linen is a breathable fabric which denotes a lack of sweating and perspiration or a lack of work. It’s His finished work on the cross that gives us our righteous standing before God and nothing we do.

**Romans 3:26** – “To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.”

**Romans 4:4-5** – “Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.”

**Ephesians 2:8-9** – “For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.”

**Isaiah 61:10** – “I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of His righteousness.”

**2 Corinthians 5:21** – “For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.”

### **Worship God Not Man**

**Revelation 19:10** – “And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

So John was caught up in the moment and fell at his feet to worship him. He quickly admonished him don't worship me. I'm a servant of God and the Lord Jesus. Worship God! He alone is worthy of our worship. I have the testimony of Jesus just as you do. “For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.” This signifies that all prophecy is centered around the person of Christ. It focuses on Jesus. Thus, our preaching, focus, and object of our faith must be Jesus and Him crucified. His death, burial, resurrection, ascension to the right hand of the Father, and soon return.

### **The Return of the Lord at the Battle of Armageddon**

We have in the verses that follow the return of our Lord and Savior. He will return and defeat the armies of the Antichrist or beast, and the false prophet at the battle of Armageddon. Once they are defeated the beast and false prophet will be cast into the lake of fire. The rest God gives over to the fowls of the air to feast on their carcasses. After which Jesus will set up His kingdom and rule on the earth. He will reign over the earth bringing the greatest time of prosperity the world has ever known. Praise the Lord! What a glorious time it will be.

For a further description of The Battle of Armageddon see: [Revelation 14:14-20](#) and [Revelation 17:14-18](#).

We see this foretold of in the Old Testament and by Jesus as well and at the beginning of Revelation,

**Zechariah 14:1-4** – “Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when He fought in the day of battle. And His feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.”

**Isaiah 64:1-2** – “Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at Thy presence, As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make Thy name known to Thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at Thy presence!”

**Matthew 24:29-31** – “Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.”

**Revelation 1:7** – “Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.”

### **Jesus the Conquering King**

**Revelation 19:11** – “And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.”

Here we see Christ as the conqueror. He is, as H. B. Swete puts it, “a royal commander followed by a dazzling retinue.” At His first coming He came as a servant to pay the penalty for sin. The Jews missed this. They looked for a conquering Messiah but missed that He must first suffer and die at the hands of sinful men. At Jesus’ second coming He is manifest as a mighty warrior

defeating His enemies. At His first coming He was judged of men. At His second coming He'll be the judge.

### **The Description of Jesus at His Return**

**Revelation 19:11-16** – “And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns; and He had a name written, that no man knew, but He Himself. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords.”

- 1. He is called Faithful and True.** He's called true because He's the embodiment of truth. In Him is no lie. He taught truth and is Himself the truth. All truth is centered around Him. He is also faithful! His people can depend upon Him and trust Him. He is faithful to His Word. We can trust Him to lead us into all truth and to keep His promises. He was also faithful to the Father in all things. He is “the faithful witness!”

**John 1:14** – “And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.”

**John 14:6** – “Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.”

**Hebrews 6:18-20** – “That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.”

**Revelation 1:5** – “And from Jesus Christ, Who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood.”

**2 Corinthians 1:20** – “For all the promises of God in Him are yea, and in Him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.”

**Hebrews 10:23** – “Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised.”

- 2. He has eyes as a flame of fire.** We’ve already seen this description in Revelation 1:14 and Revelation 2:18. It stands for the consuming power of the victorious Christ. His penetrating piercing eyes seeing into every heart, soul, and spirit. He sees all and there’s nothing hid from or that can hide from Him. This also speaks of His Omniscience as God Himself and as judge. And as we’ll see Him as the Word of God, He pierces into the very thought and intent of the heart. It also stands for His fiery wrath, indignation, and judgment upon His adversaries at His return.

**Hebrews 4:13** – “Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with Whom we have to do.” (Or with Whom we must give an account).

**Hebrews 4:12** – “For the Word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.”

**Hebrews 10:27** – “But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.”

- 3. On His head are many crowns.** There are many crowns on His head. Why? What could He possibly need with them all? There are five [crowns](#) mentioned in scripture which are given as reward for faithful service to the Master at The Judgment Seat of Christ. I can only assume that if we’re rewarded a crown or crowns we will be so overwhelmed when we see Him that we’ll cast them at His feet in worship, adoration, and gratitude for all He did for us.

**Revelation 4:10-11** – “The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and

cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.”

**4. A name that no man knows but He Himself.** “He had a name written, that no man knew, but He Himself.” Since no one can know it it’s a matter of speculation as to what it is. We’re probably better off not even trying. However, we’ll indulge ourselves a little.

**1. Kurios or Lord.** Some have suggested that the name is Kurios or Lord. In Philippians 2:9-11 we read of the name above every name which God has given to Jesus because of His complete obedience; and all will bow before Him confessing Him to be Lord. This is why some believe this name to be Lord. However, Revelation 19:16 says, “He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written, King Of kings, And Lord Of lords.” So this can certainly be ruled out because it has already been made known.

**2. YAHWEH.** YHWH was the Jewish name for God. In Hebrew writing there were no vowels; the vowels are supplied by the reader. The name was so holy that it was never pronounced. It’s usually translated JEHOVAH or LORD. Many scholars think the name should be YAHWEH. The letters YHWH (Yahweh) are called the sacred tetragrammaton, the sacred four letters. There’s a good chance this may be the name because Jesus claimed to be the very same I AM God that spoke to Moses through the burning bush in Exodus 3:14. That’s why the Jews wanted to stone Him.

**John 8:56-59** – “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day: and he saw it, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto Him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast Thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I AM. Then took they up stones to cast at Him.”

There have been other suggestions but none worthy of our consideration.

**5. He’s clothed with a vesture dipped in blood.** “A vesture dipped in blood” symbolizes and is a reminder of the price He paid for us on Golgotha’s hill. It will be an ever display of all He did for us to cleanse of our sins, to purchase us and our deliverance from sin. And for us to be

clothed in His imputed righteousness, saved from wrath, and reconciled to God so we might have a relationship with Him. We will be forever grateful to Him.

Thank You Lord Jesus!

**Romans 3:25-26** – “Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.”

**Romans 5:9-11** – “Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the reconciliation.”

**2 Corinthians 5:21** – “For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.”

**Ephesians 1:7** – “In Whom we have redemption (deliverance) through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace.”

**1 Peter 1:18-19** – “Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.”

**6. His name is called The Word of God.** He is the incarnate Word of God. The eternal logos. He was in the beginning with God and was Himself God. He was therefore manifest in the flesh through the virgin birth for the purpose of dying for our sins, was resurrected the third day, ascended to the right hand of the Father, and is now coming back again. What a glorious day this will be!

**Matthew 1:23** – “Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call His name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.”



**John 1:1-2 and 14** – “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.”

**7. The armies of heaven follow Him on white horses.** Jesus comes riding on a white horse and a great army follows Him on white horses “clothed in fine linen, white and clean.” They come back with Him but as we shall see they won’t have to do much. They won’t even get their garments dirty. They will remain white which is the righteousness of the saints. Some have thought these could be angels but it’s clear they’re saints or blood washed believers. Our previous study foretells of His return, the saints are with Him, and of the battle that ensues. Enoch also prophesied of Jesus coming with ten thousands of His saints. This does not refer to an exact number but an innumerable group of saints from throughout the ages. There are “ten thousands of His saints.” Thousands is plural, hence, an innumerable host of saints to many to number.

**Revelation 17:14** – “These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful.”

**Jude 1:14** – “Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints.”

**8. Out of His mouth goes a sharp sword.** This was similarly shone also in the description of Christ in Revelation 1:16, “out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword.” The sharp sword refers to the Word of God. With it He will slay His enemies. By means of this sword Jesus executes the judgment, vengeance, and wrath of God upon a Christ rejecting and defiant world. It defeats His and our adversaries. Some have wondered how He is going to defeat the beast and armies of the Antichrist. Will He actually fight with them? No, this battle will be swift and over quickly. He slays them with the sword of His mouth! The Word is powerful! This is why we, in the here and now, must be equipped with and use the Word in fighting spiritual battles. Jesus used the scriptures when battling the devil and defeated him with it and so must we. Jesus exhorted us, “Occupy till I

come” (Luke 19:13). We occupy and defeat the enemy with “the Sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God” (Ephesians 6:17).

**Matthew 4:1-11** – “Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an hungred. And when the tempter came to Him, he said, If Thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. But He answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every Word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Then the devil taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on a pinnacle of the temple, And saith unto Him, If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down: for it is written, He shall give His angels charge concerning Thee: and in their hands they shall bear Thee up, lest at any time Thou dash Thy foot against a stone. Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord Thy God. Again, the devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord Thy God, and Him only shalt Thou serve. Then the devil leaveth Him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.”

**Isaiah 54:17** – “No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness (vindication) is of Me, saith the Lord.”

**Isaiah 55:10-11** – “For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: So shall My Word be that goeth forth out of My mouth: it shall not return unto Me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.”

**Hebrews 4:12** – “For the Word of God is quick (alive), and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.”

**Revelation 19:15** – “And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”

**9. King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords.** So “He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords.” This declares His Lordship which has always existed but is now coming to fruition for all the world to see. He came into this world for the purpose of becoming a man and facing the death of the cross. As a result of His willingness to lay down His life as a sacrifice for sin on the cross God the Father has given Him a name that’s above every name. That at His name every knee must bow and every tongue confess that He is “King Of kings, And Lord Of lords.”

**Philippians 2:6-11** – “Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”

### **The Supper of the Great God**

**Revelation 19:17-18** – “And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.”

In Revelation 19:7-8 we have the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. Celebrating the union of Christ and His church. What a glorious time that will be! Here we have a different scene altogether. This is a supper laid out for the fowls of the air. They’re invited to feast on the “flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and

the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.” Pretty much this is saying, they are of no value and only worthy of the birds of the air. Vultures feasting on dead carcasses! This will be the lot of those who gather themselves together thinking they can actually fight against and overthrow the Lord and His anointed.

### **The Beast and His Armies Gather to Fight Against the Lord**

**Revelation 19:19** – “And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him that sat on the horse, and against His army.”

This is foretold of in more detail in our previous study of [Revelation 14:14-20](#) and [Revelation 17:14-18](#). The beast and his Allies Make War with the Lamb. The ten horns or ten kings or rulers that receive power with the Beast will impiously make war with the Lamb only to be overcome by Him Who is King of kings and Lord of lords. This, of course, will be fulfilled at the Battle of Armageddon here in Revelation 19:19. The armies of this world, under the control of the Antichrist, will come against Jerusalem or Israel seeking to annihilate them (Ezekiel 38), at which time Jesus returns and will defeat them. The Antichrist and his cohorts not only come against Israel but the Lord Himself. The utter delusion and deception over them thinking they can actually overthrow God. We see this foretold of in Psalms 2.

**Psalms 2:1-2** – “Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against His anointed.”

**Psalms 2:8-9** – “Ask of Me, and I shall give Thee the heathen for Thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for Thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel.”

Thus, they “imagine a vain thing” and “rage against the Lord and His anointed” but at the second coming Jesus will “break them with a rod of iron.” He will “dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel.”

**Revelation 19:21** – “And the remnant were slain with the sword of Him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.”

## **The Doom of the Beast, False Prophet, and All Those Who Worshiped Him and His Image**

**Revelation 19:20** – “And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshiped his image. These were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.”

Their lot and of all those who followed them will be the Lake of Fire which burns with brimstone. They will finally get their just reward. This is not annihilation or purgatory but will be their final home forevermore. It will be a place of eternal torment that will never cease. All who took his mark and worshiped his image will have their lot there as well. “And the remnant were slain with the sword of Him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh” (Revelation 19:21). This is what happens to them in the natural realm but their souls will have as their eternal home the Lake of Fire. Again, this is a place of eternal judgment. It will never end. Their suffering will last forever and ever and will see no end.

**Luke 16:23** – “And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments.”

**Matthew 18:9** – “And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.”

**Matthew 10:28** – “Fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear Him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.”

**Matthew 13:50** – “And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.”

**Matthew 25:41** – “Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.”

**Mark 9:43-44** – “To go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.”

**2 Thessalonians 1:8-9** – “In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power.”

**Hebrews 10:27** – “It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God” without Christ.

**Revelation 20:10** – “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.”

**Revelation 20:14-15** – “And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

**Revelation 21:8** – “But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.”

Hell will not be a pleasant place. I've heard many say, “In hell I'm just going to party with all my friends and have a good time.” Well, this will not be a party. If this is your lot, you will be tormented with the flames of hell throughout eternity. It will never end. It's a place of everlasting punishment. But you don't have to go there. Jesus paid the price for your sins on Calvary's cross. You can be completely forgiven and spared the judgment of God. Will you turn your life over to Jesus and accept Him as your Lord and Savior today? We're in the end times. There is no time for delay. GIVE YOUR HEART to JESUS NOW!

**2 Peter 3:9** – “The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.”

**2 Corinthians 6:2** – “For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured (helped) thee: behold, NOW is the accepted time; behold, NOW is the day of salvation.”

**Sinner's Prayer:** Lord, I have sinned and fallen short of Your glory. I ask You to forgive me of my sins. I believe Jesus died for my sins and rose from the dead. Cleanse me of my sins with the blood of Jesus. I confess Jesus as my Lord and Savior. Come into my heart Jesus! I commit my life to You at this moment! Come into my heart and help me to live for You from now on and forever. In Jesus name amen!

## **Let's Look For Jesus' Soon Return With Anxious Anticipation!**

**Titus 2:13** – “Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ.”

**Hebrews 9:28** – “So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.”

**James 5:7-8** – “Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.”

**1 John 3:1-3** – “Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is. And every man that hath this hope in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.”

**1 John 2:28** – “And now, little children, abide in Him; that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.”

**[Come Jesus Come](#)** (4:55 Minutes) by CeCe Winans

Sometimes I fall to my knees and pray

Come Jesus come

Let today be the day

Sometimes I feel like I'm gonna break

But I'm holding on

To a hope that won't fade

Come Jesus come

We've been waiting so long

For the day You return

To heal every hurt

And right every wrong

We need You right now

Come and turn this around  
Deep down I know  
This world isn't home  
Come Jesus come

There'll be no war  
And there'll be no chains  
When Jesus comes  
Let today be the day  
He'll come for the weak  
And the strong just the same  
And all will believe  
In the power of His name

Come Jesus come  
We've been waiting so long  
For the day You return  
To heal every hurt  
And right every wrong  
We need You right now  
Come and turn this around (turn this around)  
Deep down I know  
This world isn't home  
Come Jesus come

Come Jesus come  
One day He'll come  
And we'll stand face to face  
Come and lay it all down  
Cause it might be today  
The time is right now  
There's no need to wait  
Your past will be washed by rivers of grace

Come Jesus come  
We've been waiting so long  
For the day You return  
To heal every hurt



And right every wrong  
We need You right now  
Come and turn this around (turn this around)  
Deep down I know  
This world isn't home  
Come Jesus come  
Come Jesus come  
Come Jesus come

# Revelation 20 – Millennial Reign, Satan Bound, and the White Throne Judgment

In this chapter an angel binds Satan with a great chain and cast him into the bottomless pit for a thousand years. After this John sees the souls of all who refused the mark of the beast and worshiped not his image. Thrones were given them and they reigned with Christ a thousand years. It's debated whether or not these are just those martyred during the tribulation period or saints from throughout the ages. The later is most probably the case. This is the first resurrection! Some believe this to be only the martyred and the rest will not be resurrected until the thousand years are completed.

## [Watch the Message](#)

When the thousands years are finished Satan is loosed for a season to tempt the world one last time. After which he's cast into the lake of fire forevermore. There he will be tormented day and night forever and ever and will deceive the nations no longer. Then comes the Great White Throne Judgment. This is when death and hell or Hades give up the dead that's in it. At this time all who rejected Christ will be judged. The books are opened and they are judged according to the the things written in the books. And whoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.

A millennium is a thousand year period of time. Six millenniums have elapsed since God's creation and there is another millennium yet to take place. The last thousand years is the period we are now seeing in this chapter. It is the predicted kingdom age the prophets told of and the "dispensation of the fullness of times" (Ephesians 1:10). It's not what some have called an obscure passage in Revelation. It is taught throughout Scripture. And we see here the binding of Satan, the arch enemy of God and man, as the first notable event of Jesus' reign of righteousness. The one who has caused so much trouble in the world is finally arrested and imprisoned, Jesus will reign over the earth and righteousness will reign from shore to shore.

## **Satan Bound a Thousand Years**

**Revelation 20:1-3** – "And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a

thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.”

The various names for Satan; dragon, serpent, that is the one who came to Eve in the garden in the form of a serpent, and Devil. The word “Devil” means slanderer or accuser, and “Satan” means the adversary. When Adam and Eve sinned they turned over the title deed of the earth to Satan which Jesus purchased back on Calvary. At this time He takes back possession of it. Presently, Satan is called “god of this world” in 2 Corinthians 4:4, “prince of this world” in John 14:30 and “prince of the power of the air” in Ephesians 2:2. In 1 John 5:19, the Apostle John said, “We know that we are of God, and that the whole world lies in the grip of the evil one.” The one that has caused so much havoc, trouble, and destruction in the world has finally been stopped. Isaiah wrote of this day that we would look upon him in his defeated state and wonder, how could this one have caused so much trouble and bondage?

**Isaiah 14:15-17** – “Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?”

Satan is not put into the lake of fire or Gehenna at this time, but he is put into the bottomless pit or the Abussos for a thousand years. Later he will be placed into Gehenna or the lake of fire, but at this point he is chained and put into the Abussos. Apparently there’s a shaft leading to the center of the earth where the bottomless pit is. This is where there are all sorts of demonic spirits of varying types which are held captive. At the blowing of the fifth trumpet judgment, Satan is given the key to this pit where he releases and unleashes these horrific demonic spirits upon the earth to torment men for five months who had not the seal of God. This is where, at the return of Christ, Satan is bound and cast there for a thousand years.

**Revelation 9:1-6** – “And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth:

and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.”

### **The Saints Live and Reign With Christ a Thousand Years**

**Revelation 20:4-6** – “And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshiped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.”

Isaiah and Jeremiah looked through the telescope of time and saw this day,

**Isaiah 11:6** – “The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.”

**Isaiah 65:25** – “The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent’s meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, saith the Lord.”

**Jeremiah 23:5-6** – “Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is His name whereby He shall be called, The Lord Our Righteousness.”

There are some differences of opinion as to who all will reign with Jesus in the millennial kingdom here on earth. (In this study of Revelation we have attempted, when there are differences of opinions that are not of a fundamental

essence, to give you all the different views.) There's some evidence that those who were not defeated and destroyed at the Battle of Armageddon and survived the tribulation period will live in Christ's thousand year reign over which Jesus and the saints will rule. Some of which will be part of Satan's rebellion in our next passage. Either that or those who rebel with Satan are those born during the millennial kingdom or perhaps both.

## **Who will reign with Christ?**

- 1. All saints.** Many and perhaps most feel that all believers from ages past, throughout the church age, those martyred in the tribulation period, and those believers who might have survived the tribulation will be among those who will rule and reign with Jesus. So, this is the millennial reign of Christ in which we will reign with Him upon the earth for a thousand years. "Behold the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints" (Jude 14). Paul said, "When Christ Who is our life shall appear then shall we also appear with Him in glory" (Colossians 3:4). Jesus comes with His saints to establish His kingdom upon the earth. We will rule and reign with Jesus for a thousands years.
- 2. Only the martyred and those who worshiped not the beast nor his image.** Those who are to enjoy this privilege belong to two classes: First, there are those who have been martyred for their loyalty to Christ. The word used for the way in which they were killed means to behead with an ax (perhaps a guillotine), and denotes the most cruel death. Second, there are those who have not worshiped the beast and have not received his mark in their hand or on their forehead. H. B. Swete identifies these, as those who, although they were not actually martyred, willingly bore suffering, reproach, imprisonment, loss of goods, disruption of their homes and personal relationships for the sake of Christ. "The rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished."

If this is the case and the rest of the saints remain in heaven it could be that having their glorified bodies they may have access to both the heavenly and earthly realm. The Bible says, "Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is" (1 John 3:2). If this is so, we'll likely be able to travel from one place to another in a moment's time. Remember, after Jesus had risen He

appeared to the disciples who were behind locked doors (John 20:19-23). He also ascended into heaven while they watched Him (Acts 1:9). If we are made like Him we will no doubt be able to do the same. This is no doubt speculative but food for thought.

### **Privileges of Christ Followers:**

- 1. Judgment is given to them.** “And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them.” They sit on thrones and are given the right and responsibility of judgment. Those who’ve been faithful to Christ are to receive the privilege and responsibility of judgment. This idea occurs more than once in the New Testament. Jesus said that, when He returns to sit on the throne of His glory, His twelve apostles will sit on twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel (Matthew 19:28). Paul reminds the litigious Corinthians that the destiny of the saints is to judge the world (1 Corinthians 6:2). The idea symbolized here is that the world to come will redress the balance of this present world. In this world Christians are the ones under the judgment of men; in the world to come the parts will be reversed and those who were the judges will be the judged.
- 2. Death is utterly vanquished.** The second death has no power over them. Physical death for them is not a thing to be feared, for it is the gateway to life everlasting. Praise the Lord! Death will be no more. “Then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ” (1 Corinthians 15:54-57).
- 3. They are priests of God and of Christ.** The Latin for priest is pontifex, which means a bridge-builder. The priest is the builder of a bridge between God and man; and he is the one man with the right of direct access into the presence of God. Those who have been loyal to Jesus Christ have the right of free entry into the presence of God; and they have the privilege of introducing others to Jesus Christ. “And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen” (Revelation 1:6).

**1 Peter 2:9** – “But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him Who hath called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.”

**4. They shall reign with Christ.** In Christ even the most ordinary man becomes a king. Dominion will finally be restored that was lost through the fall. We will have dominion over this earth and all that is therein. In Genesis we have paradise lost. In Revelation paradise is restored. All that God meant and desires for man finally comes to fruition. We will now be the masters over the world as Adam was prior to the fall. We will reign victoriously! Jesus paid the penalty on Calvary’s cross for all this and it’s now coming to pass. Glory and dominion is restored!

**Revelation 5:8** – “And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.”

**Hebrews 2:5-10** – “For unto the angels hath He not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that Thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that Thou visitest him? Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; Thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him over the works of Thy hands: Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. But we see Jesus, Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became Him, for Whom are all things, and by Whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.”

### **Satan Loosed and the Final Battle**

**Revelation 20:7-10** – “And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,

where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.”

When the thousand years are over, Satan will be loosed out of his prison, He shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth (or the north, south, east, and west), Gog and Magog. These names are synonymous with rebellion against God. (We find these names used in Ezekiel to identify Russia as part of the rebellion against Jesus and God’s people in the last days.) Here Satan gathers them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. It’s mind boggling that after a thousand years of Jesus reigning on the earth that people living in the reign of Christ will be deceived and turn with Satan to try to destroy Jesus Christ again. There are multitudes of them, as many as the sand of the sea, an innumerable host. How could this be? Satan deceives them and they’re blinded spiritually. The deception over them is staggering.

Again, there’s some indication that those who were not defeated at the Battle of Armageddon and survived the tribulation period will live in Christ’s thousand year reign over which Jesus and the saints will rule. Some of which will be part of Satan’s rebellion in this passage. Either that or these are those who are born during the millennial kingdom or perhaps both scenarios are possibly true. God knows! One thing we do know is there will be one last rebellion but never again. This is to sift out all whose hearts are not fully devoted to Christ.

The hostile armies under Satan’s leadership come up against the camp of God’s people and against the beloved city, that is, Jerusalem, and they are consumed with fire from out of heaven. This won’t be much of a battle at all. God simply sends fire down out of heaven and consumes them. It staggers the imagination how they can again think they can overthrow Christ. The utter deception and delusion that comes over them. One would think the Devil should know better but his desire from the beginning of his fall was to overthrow God.

**Isaiah 14:12-14** – “How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.”



So his passion was always to take the place of God and be worshiped in His stead. However, he is now defeated and cast into the lake of fire and brimstone sharing the fate of the beast and of the false prophet. Instead of taking the place of God and being worshiped, “yet thou shalt be brought down to hell” (Isaiah 14:15). He will never be able to deceive and cause havoc again. Praise the Lord! The triumph of God over the Devil and evil is complete. This is not the Abyss, Abussos, or bottomless pit where he was bound for a thousand years. This is the lake of fire or the Greek Gehenna. He will have his lot there with the beast and the false prophet where he’ll be tormented day and night forever and ever. Christ’s and our victory is finally complete. Glory be to God!!! I can’t wait!

### **The White Throne Judgment**

**Revelation 20:11-15** – “And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from Whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.”

Now comes the final judgment. God, the Judge, is on His great white throne which symbolizes His glory and unapproachable purity. It may be that some will find a problem with this. The picture of the New Testament is that Jesus Christ will be the judge. In John 5:22 Jesus said, “The Father judges no one, but has given all judgment to the Son.” In the Parable of the Sheep and Goats it is the glorified Christ Who is the judge (Matthew 25:31-46). In Paul’s speech at Athens it’s said God has appointed a day in which He will judge the world by Jesus (Acts 17:31). In 2 Timothy 4:1 Jesus is the one Who is about to judge the living and the dead.

There are two answers to this apparent difficulty: First, the unity of the Father and the Son is such that there is no difficulty in ascribing the action of the one to the other. Second, it may be that the real reason why God is the judge in John’s Revelation is that the whole background of the book is Jewish; to a Jew, even when he became a Christian, God the Father stood unique; and it would seem

natural to them that God the Father should be judge. The first is likely the case. Thomas Carlyle says, this “is that of a last judgment! A righting of all the wrongs of the ages.”

Judgment begins with the passing away of the heavens and this present world; earth and sky flee from His presence. This picture is very familiar in the Old Testament as well as in the New Testament. “Of old hast Thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of Thy hands. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt Thou change them, and they shall be changed: But Thou art the same, and Thy years shall have no end” (Psalms 102:25-27). “The heavens will vanish like smoke, the earth will wear out like a garment” (Isaiah 51:6). “Heaven and earth shall pass away” (Mark 13:31). “The heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up” (2 Peter 3:10). Many have thought this to be the work of a worldwide nuclear holocaust but from our passage we see it all passing away as result of the presence of a holy God. And we’ll see in the following chapters He creates a new heaven and earth. The new man in Jesus must have a new world in Christ.

Two kinds of books are mentioned here. The first contains the records of the deeds of men. “Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened” (Daniel 7:10). The idea is simply that a record of all men’s deeds is kept by God. All throughout life we are writing our own destiny; it is not so much that God judges a man as that a man writes his own judgment and God judges them accordingly. The second book is the Book of Life. Moses prayed, “Yet now, if Thou wilt forgive their sin; and if not, blot me, I pray Thee, out of Thy book which Thou hast written” (Exodus 32:32). It was the prayer of the Psalmist, “Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous” (Psalms 69:28). Isaiah speaks of, “every one that is written among the living” (Isaiah 4:3). Paul speaks of his “fellow laborers, whose names are in the Book of Life” (Philippians 4:3). “He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the Book of Life” (Revelation 3:5). All who are written in the Book of Life, because of their faith in Christ, will not stand before this judgment. Everyone who is not written in the Book of Life will face the White Throne Judgment.

“And death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.” So, hell or Hades is not eternal. It is not the place of eternal punishment. It will come to an end as it disgorges its inhabitants that they might stand before the Great White Throne Judgment. Then when the sentence is pronounced upon them, they are cast into the lake of fire or Gehenna which is the second death and this is permanent. This will be a horror filled day for all who rejected Jesus as their Lord and Savior. I can't even imagine what this would be like. The agony and dreadfulness of being sentenced to an eternity in the lake of fire where you'll be tormented day and night forever and knowing you could have accepted Jesus and been spared this. You'll be reminded of this throughout eternity. You don't want to stand before this judgment. At this time it will be too late for you. The time to accept Christ as your Lord and Savior is NOW.

**2 Corinthians 6:2** – “For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured (helped) thee: behold, NOW is the accepted time; behold, NOW is the day of salvation.”

Pray this prayer with me NOW. If you wait until this day it will be too late. Saying the words alone won't do anything but if you believe them in your heart it will change your life and you'll be saved, your name written in the Book of Life and spared the judgment of God.

**Sinner's Prayer:** Father, I come to You in the name of Jesus. I know I have sinned and fallen short of Your glory. I believe Jesus died for my sins and rose from the dead. I accept Him as my Lord and Savior and confess Him to be Lord. I ask You to cleanse me with His precious blood and forgive me of my sins. Come into my heart Jesus! Help me to live for You from this day forth and forever. In Jesus name. Amen!

## Revelation 21-22 – The Eternal Kingdom

In these final chapters we have the creation of a new heaven and a new earth. The New Jerusalem then descends out of heaven. God Himself will dwell with His people and shall be their God. There will never again be any sorrow or death and God wipes away every tear from our eyes. There will be no temple because the Lord God and the Lamb are the temple thereof. There will be no need of the sun or moon because God and the Lamb will be the light thereof. There will never again be anything that defiles. Praise the Lord! The invitation goes forth for all who thirst to drink of the water of life freely.

[Watch Part 1 of this Message](#)

[Watch Part 2 of this Message](#)

### The Creation of a New Heaven and New Earth

**Revelation 21:1** – “And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.”

The idea of the creation of a new heaven and earth was foretold of in the Old Testament. “For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind” (Isaiah 65:17). There will be a new heaven and a new earth and the former will not be remembered or come to mind. We are not going to say, “Remember how things were and all we went through?” God is just going to extract from our brain all those DNA molecules that hold our memory banks and they’ll be completely gone and not be remembered or brought into mind ever again. All sorrow and grief will be extracted from our minds. “For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before Me, saith the Lord” (Isaiah 66:22). Everything in this eternal kingdom will be brand new. God makes all things new!

So we are beyond the thousand years and going into eternity. The first heaven and earth has passed away. Peter said, “The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up” (2 Peter 3:10). How does this all transpire? We know it happens because God says it will. How He does it is a matter of speculation. I personally am convinced, it all passes away as a result of a holy God coming on

the scene. This world of corruption simply cannot continue to exist before the glory of God's presence and holiness.

**Revelation 20:11** – “And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from Whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.”

Pastor Chuck Smith had some interesting thoughts on how this might happen, “God spoke the universe into existence. In speaking it into existence, He spoke into existence a scientific puzzle. For in speaking matter into existence, He brought the protons and electrons and assembled them together. And in creating the atom, and bringing into the heart of the atom, the protons tightly knit together in the nucleus of the atom, He violated the law of electricity, Collins Law, which speaks of the repelling force of positive charges. Positive poles repel. Try to put them together and they will fight each other. There is a repelling force of positive charges, a tremendously powerful repelling force.

The atom bomb illustrates to us the true nature of an atom. For what is happening is the nucleus of an atom is bombarded with slow moving neutrons that upset the delicate balance of the protons in the heart of the atom and it releases them. As it releases them, you have this tremendous release of energy and power. You see the tremendous power released when protons within an atom are set free. It is an equivalent power that holds them together. It takes an equivalent power to hold the nucleus of an atom together that is released when the nucleus is unbalanced.

Now, God Who holds together the universe by the Word of His power, and we are told this in the scripture; He created it by the Word of His power and by Him all things are held together (Colossians 1:17 and Hebrews 1:3). All He is going to do is relax and let it go, and the whole material universe will go up in one gigantic puff. The elements will be dissolved and melted with a fervent heat. The heavens will be on fire. The whole material universe following the natural laws with the protons repelling each other, and this whole material universe will go out of existence in a moment's time.” (Chuck Smith Bible Commentary)

### **The New Jerusalem Coming Down Out of Heaven**

**Revelation 21:2** – “And I John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”

## **We have a double background we can draw from:**

- 1. The Greek thought.** Plato taught, that in the invisible world there existed the perfect form or idea of everything upon earth. All things on earth were imperfect copies of the heavenly realities. There's a heavenly Jerusalem of which the earthly Jerusalem is an imperfect copy. We saw this same principle concerning the Old Testament tabernacle that it was a shadow of the heavenly (Hebrews 8:1-5). Paul spoke of Jerusalem that is from above, "But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all" (Galatians 4:26). The writer of Hebrews speaks of the heavenly Jerusalem, "But ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels" (Hebrews 12:22).
- 2. The idea of a more perfect Jerusalem is Jewish.** The synagogue prayer many Jews still pray, "And to Jerusalem Thy city return with compassion, and dwell therein as Thou hast promised; and rebuild her speedily in our days, a structure everlasting; and the throne of David speedily establish there. Blessed art Thou, O Lord, the builder of Jerusalem." (William Barclay's Daily Study Bible) Many Old Testament scriptures find their echo here in John's vision. Many New Testament ideas and prophecies were first imagined in the Old Testament.

**Isaiah 54:11-12** – "O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones."

**Haggai 2:9** – "The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts."

We see this also in Isaiah 60:10-20 and Ezekiel dreamed of a rebuilt Jerusalem in which we find a picture of the twelve gates of the city (Ezekiel 40:1-49 and Ezekiel 48:1-35). The Jews never lost confidence that God would restore it. Though they expressed their hopes in terms of the material realm; yet these are merely the symbols of the certainty that there is eternal bliss for the people of God. As we'll see the New Jerusalem will be a 1,500 square mile cube. Pastor Chuck Smith believed the New Jerusalem will actually orbit around the new earth.

## **God Dwelling With Mankind**

**Revelation 21:3** – “And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God.”

The voice is that of one of an Angel. God will make His dwelling-place with men. The word used for tabernacle or dwelling-place is skene, literally a tent and the Hebrew shechinah, the shechinah glory of God. Men could not hear the one without thinking of the other. As a result, to say that the skene of God is to be with men immediately brought the thought that the shechinah glory of God will be with men. In the Old Testament the shechinah took the form of a luminous cloud which came and went.

We read, for instance, of the cloud which filled the house at the dedication of Solomon’s Temple where the priests could not stand to minister because of the thickness of His power and glory (1 Kings 8:10-11). In this new age the glory of God is not to be a transitory thing, but something which abides permanently with the people of God. In times past man could merely experience God’s glory in a transitory way because we could not handle it in our temporal bodies. However, in the eternal kingdom we’ll have the privilege of basking in the presence of His glory in our glorified state. Praise the Lord!

**The promise of God was always for Israel and His people to be His and for Him to be their God. This echoes throughout scripture,**

**Leviticus 26:11-12** – “I set My tabernacle among you: and My soul shall not abhor you. And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be My people.”

**Jeremiah 31:33** – “This shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people.”

**Ezekiel 37:27** – “My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be My people.”

## **Grief, Sorrow, Pain, and Death Will be Vanquished in His Presence**

**Revelation 21:4** – “And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.”

This is our promise for the future! There will be no more sorrow, grief, sickness, or death. We, in the here and now, experience peace, joy, and His life more abundantly in part. At this time the promise of His fullness comes to fruition. Everything negative of this life will be vanquished and will be no more. In this life the devil has tried to steal life from us but at this time he has been cast into the lake of fire forevermore. All that has hindered us from experiencing His life and it more abundantly is done away with. We cannot fathom what this will be like. It will be a state of eternal bliss. Glory be to God!

**Tears, grief, crying, pain, and death are gone. This was the dream of the prophets of old,**

**Isaiah 25:8** – “He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of His people shall He take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.”

**Isaiah 35:10** – “And the ransomed of the Lord will return, they will enter Zion with singing, everlasting joy will crown their heads, gladness and joy will overtake them, And sorrow and sighing will flee away.”

**Isaiah 65:19** – “And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in My people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.”

### **He Makes All Things New**

**Revelation 21:5** – “And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.”

In this eternal kingdom everything is made new. The new man in Jesus gets a new world in Christ. There will be nothing of the old order left. All will be perfect in this world to come. “Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning” (James 1:17). This will be a state of eternal bliss. The idea of a day when everything becomes new was foretold by the prophets of old.

God Himself is speaking! He is a God Who is able to make all things new. Isaiah heard God say: “Do not call to mind the former things, Or ponder things of the past. Behold, I will do something new, Now it will spring forth; Will you not be aware of it” (Isaiah 43:18-19)? “Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new” (2



Corinthians 5:17). God can take a man and re-create him, and now creates a new universe for the saints whose lives He has redeemed. Praise God!

### **These Words are Faithful and True**

These words must be taken down and remembered; they are true and can be relied on. This all sounds like a dream. This sounds like a fairy tale. It's surely too good to be true. It's really going to be that good! It's hard for us to actually conceive of it all. It's mind boggling. So to assure us the Lord says, "Write: for these words are true and faithful." God attests to the truth of what He is declaring. You can believe it. You can trust it. The devil, "the father of lies," tells us this is a fantasy and will not happen (John 8:44). The devil and this world tries to tell us this is not going to take place, it will never come to pass, it's nothing but a fantasy but Satan and this present world are liars. However, we not only have this promise but also have the witness in our spirit by the Holy Ghost that this all is true.

**Romans 3:4** – "Yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That Thou mightest be justified in Thy sayings, and mightest overcome when Thou art judged."

**2 Corinthians 1:20** – "For all the promises of God in Him are yea, and in Him Amen, unto the glory of God by us."

**Hebrews 6:17-19** – "Wherein God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath: That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast."

**1 Corinthians 2:9-10** – "But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him. But God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God."

### **The Alpha and Omega and the Beginning and the End**

**Revelation 21:6a** – "And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end."

This is Jesus speaking of Himself. Alpha and Omega are the first and last of the Greek alphabet. This declares His divinity and eternal existence. Jesus, as God, always existed from eternity past to eternity future. He had no beginning and will have no end. He is the great I AM! This is one of the most important doctrines of scripture. If we get this wrong we have the wrong Jesus (2 Corinthians 11:3-4). We saw Him speaking this same thing of Himself at the beginning of Revelation and now at the end of it. Even the prophecy of where He was to be born (the incarnation) declared His eternal existence.

**Micah 5:2** – “But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto Me that is to be ruler in Israel; Whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.”

**John 1:1 and 14** – “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.”

**Revelation 1:8** – “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.”

### **The Privilege of Drinking of the Fountain of the Water of Life Freely**

**Revelation 21:6b** – “I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.”

In this eternal kingdom there will be no thirsting of the soul. Man was created to have fellowship with God. When sin came it was severed. Until Jesus coming into our life there was a God shaped hole inside of everyone of us. We tried filling it with a host of worldly things to no avail. Only when we had accepted Christ into our life, our sins were forgiven, and the Holy Spirit began indwelling us was this void filled and the thirsting of our soul was quenched. In this life, however, we do leak at times and must go back to the Lord and ask Him to refill us with His Spirit. In this time to come we will be able to drink of the water of life freely at all times. This was promised us in the Word of God and now is manifest in all its fullness.

**Isaiah 12:3** – “Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.”

**Isaiah 44:3** – “I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour My Spirit upon thy seed, and My blessing upon thine offspring.”

**Isaiah 55:1** – “Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.”

**John 4:14** – “But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.”

**John 7:37-38** – “In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.”

### **We have Overcome and Shall Inherit All Things**

**Revelation 21:7** – “He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.”

We are overcomers in Him and Him alone and by faith in Him. We have overcome all the world and the devil has thrown at us and have entered into God’s eternal rest (Hebrews 4:9). “Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world” (1 John 4:4). “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God” (1 John 5:4-5)? “Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us” (Romans 8:37). “Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savor of His knowledge by us in every place” (2 Corinthians 2:14).

Hallelujah! We get to inherit all things in Christ. This is all inclusive. Everything that is Jesus’ is ours as well. How great is that! We inherit this new world that God creates and will be able to enjoy it throughout eternity. We are joint-heirs with Christ. “And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ” (Romans 8:17). “Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation

of the world” (Matthew 25:34). We are going to inherit this whole new universe that God creates. It’s all ours to enjoy to the fullest with Him. Most of all we inherit an intimate and tangible relationship with the Father and the Son. “I will be his God, and he shall be My son.” “Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ” (Galatians 4:7). The Lord will be our greatest inheritance. Glory be to God!

### **All Who Have Their Part in the Lake of Fire**

**Revelation 21:8-9** – “But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.”

So, in our previous verses we have those who inherit eternal bliss but there are those here who are condemned and cast into the lake of fire. The King James Version “fearful” (deilos) can also be translated cowardly. It’s not fear in itself that is condemned. The highest form of courage is to be desperately afraid and in spite of fear to do the right thing and to hold fast to loyalty and faithfulness. What is condemned is the cowardice who denies Christ because of the fear of man, which is to be fearful. The unbelieving are those who refused to accept Jesus and the Gospel. The abominable are those who allowed themselves to be saturated by the abominations of the world.

Murderers may well be those who in persecutions slaughtered the Christians and those whose hearts were full of hate. Whoremongers are those who lived lives of immorality. Sorcerers, Ephesus was full of sorcerers. Acts 19:19 tells that at the preaching of Christ the magicians burned their books. So this refers to those who practice sorcery or magic arts, spells, and incantations. The Greek for sorcerers is pharmakeia: the use of medicine, drugs or spells. So this can also be referring to those addicted to drugs whether it be drug addicts or pharmaceutical drugs such as psychiatric drugs, etc. Idolaters are those who worshiped false gods. Liars are those who were guilty of untruth, deception, and lies.

### **The City of God – the New Jerusalem**

**Revelation 21:9-11** – “And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb’s wife. And he carried me

away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.”

The angel carried John away in the Spirit to a high mountain. It is in this way that Ezekiel also describes his experience. “In the visions of God brought He me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain” (Ezekiel 40:2). H. B. Swete points out that it is wrong to take this literally; the lifting up stands for the elevation of spirit in which a man sees the visions and hears the words which are sent to him by God. This is similar to when Satan took Jesus “up into an exceeding high mountain, and showeth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them” (Matthew 4:8). However, instead of being demonically inspired John’s experience is from God and spiritual in nature.

### **The Light of the City**

It is “descending out of heaven from God, Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.” Can you imagine seeing this site coming down from God out of heaven? Imagine the light refracting in a crystal and the brilliance or the refraction of light in a diamond, the glorious colors that are coming forth from the New Jerusalem as it descends out of heaven to possibly take its orbit around the new earth. The body which illumined the city was like a precious stone and the radiance which played over all the city was like the glitter of a jasper.

### **The Walls, Gates, Foundations, Measurements, and Description of the City**

**Revelation 21:12-14** – “And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.”

So there are twelve gates and each gate had twelve angels standing as sentinels and there was written on the gates the names of the twelve tribes of Israel. There are three gates on each wall. The walls of the city had twelve foundations and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. The twelve tribes of Israel represent the Old Testament church and the twelve

foundations and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb stands for the New Testament church. Thus, they symbolize the totality of the church and believers from throughout the ages. Old Testament believers were saved looking forward to the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross and New Testament believers are saved by looking back to Jesus' sacrifice on the cross as a completed act.

**Revelation 21:15-17** – “And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.”

The holy city is not only square; it's in the form of a perfect cube. The length, breadth, and height are the same. The angel “measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs.” A furlong is about .125 Miles so this city is 1,500 miles in each direction, and the total area of the city is 2,250,000 square miles. Wow! What a city this New Jerusalem will be. The angel “measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits.” A cubit is approximately eighteen inches so the walls are about 216 feet.

**Revelation 21:18-21** – “And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.”

The wall was of Jasper. Jasper was not the modern opaque jasper but a translucent rock crystal, green in color. “The city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.” “The foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones.” “The first foundation was jasper.” Again, Jasper was not the modern opaque jasper but a translucent rock crystal, green in color. “The second, sapphire.” Sapphire was not the modern sapphire. Pliny describes it as sky-blue, flecked with gold. It was most likely the stone now known as lapis

lazuli. “The third, a chalcedony.” Chalcedony was a green silicate of copper, found in mines near Chalcedon. It is described as being like the sheen of green on a dove’s neck or in a peacock’s tail. “The fourth, an emerald” and was the modern emerald, which Pliny describes as the greenest of all green stones. “The fifth, sardonyx” which is an onyx in which the white was broken by layers of red and brown. “The sixth, sardius” which is blood-red, and was the commonest of all stones used for engraving gems.

“The seventh is chrysolite.” The identification of the chrysolite is uncertain. Its Hebrew name means the stone of Tarshish. Pliny describes it as shining with a golden radiance. It could be a yellow beryl or a gold-colored jasper. “The eighth, beryl” and was like an emerald; the best stones were sea-blue or sea-green. “The ninth, a topaz” and was a transparent, greenish-gold stone, very highly valued by the Hebrews. “The tenth, a chrysoprasus” which is normally apple-green, but varies from turquoise-like cyan to deep green. “The eleventh, a jacinth” and is described by ancient writers as being a violet, bluish-purple stone. “The twelfth, an amethyst” and is described as being very similar to the jacinth, but more brilliant. “The twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.” Imagine the utter beauty of this city. To say the least, God is elaborate. He spares no expense, as it were, and He lavishes it all on us.

### **There Will be no Temple in This City and the Glory of God and the Lamb Lighten it**

**Revelation 21:22-23** – “And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.”

The city needs no temple because the presence of God is continually there. He is dwelling with His people. You need no meeting place where you go to meet God. He is dwelling among His people. The symbolism is plain for all to see. Buildings do not make a Church nor liturgy. The one thing which makes a Church is the presence of Jesus. Without Him there’s no such thing as a Church. With Jesus in the midst any gathering of people is a Church. Jesus said, “For where two or three are gathered together in My name, There am I in the midst of them” (Matthew 18:20).

“The city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.” There will be no night or darkness in this city because God is there and darkness cannot exist in His presence. “This then is the message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all” (1 John 1:5). The glorious incandescent light, of the Shekinah glory of God fills the city.

### **The Nations Walk in the Light of the City**

**Revelation 21:24-27** – “And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s Book of Life.”

So “the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.” Are there kings and nations that are saved without the city which come to the city to gaze on its magnificence? This could be explained, in part, by the judgment of the sheep and goat nations (Matthew 25:31-46). I lean toward thinking this to simply mean that all those who are saved bring their previous glory into the city. God knows! We do know this is going to be glorious. I can’t wait!

“And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s Book of Life.” This shows there will never be anything in this glorious city but pure unadulterated righteousness. The only persons who will enter are those whose names are written in the Lamb’s Book of Life.

### **A Pure River of the Water of Life**

**Revelation 22:1** – “And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.”

So far the description has been of the exterior of the holy city; now the scene moves inward. There’s the river of the water of life. This picture has many



sources in the Old Testament. There was a river which watered the Garden of Eden and made it fruitful (Genesis 2:8-16). There was Ezekiel's picture of a river that issued from the Temple (Ezekiel 47:1-7). The Psalmist sings of "a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God" (Psalms 46:4). Joel said, "a fountain shall come forth out of the house of the Lord" (Joel 3:18). Zechariah says, "And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem" (Zechariah 14:8).

Though a real river it no doubt represents the Holy Spirit. It proceeds from the throne of God and of the Lamb, for the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father and the Son. Jesus also tells of living waters that will fill the very soul of everyone who trusts in Him. He told the woman at the well, "But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life" (John 4:14). "In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water" (John 7:37-38).

### **The Tree of Life Bearing Twelve Manner of Fruit**

**Revelation 22:2** – "In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bore twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations."

God's providing a tree that has twelve different kinds of fruit and every month the fruit will be fresh and ripe. There will be medicinal value in the leaves of the tree. Here again the rabbinic dreams of the future are very close. "In the age to come God will create trees which will produce fruit in any month; and the man who eats from them will be healed." (William Barclay's Daily Study Bible) Ezekiel foresaw this day, "By the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine" (Ezekiel 47:12).

The tree of life gives many and varied fruits. In this we see the symbolism of the fruit of the Spirit springing forth in our lives abundantly in the eternal kingdom. "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness,

goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law” (Galatians 5:22-23). In the different fruit for each month of the year we see symbolized that in the life which God gives there’s special grace for each stage in one’s life? The tree of life is no longer forbidden; it is there in the midst of the city for all to partake of. Nor are its fruits confined to the Jews; its leaves are for the healing of the nations. Only in the Spirit of God can the wounds and the breaches of the nations be healed.

### **There Will Be No More Curse**

**Revelation 22:3-4** – “And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His face; and His name shall be in their foreheads.”

The earth, you remember, was cursed as a result of sin. “And unto Adam He said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return” (Genesis 3:17-19). So there will be no more curse. There can be no curse where the presence of God is.

Death is included in the curse but at this time death is abolished. In place of the curse will be blessings untold. How glorious this will be. We will be in the presence of God perpetually. In His presence there is nothing but joy and pleasure forevermore. “Thou wilt show me the path of life: in Thy presence is fullness of joy; at Thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore” (Psalms 16:11). It will be like the garden prior to the fall except many times over as good. There will be no more sickness, sorrow, or pain. “And the ransomed of the Lord will return, They will enter Zion with singing, everlasting joy will crown their heads. Gladness and joy will overtake them, And sorrow and sighing shall flee away” (Isaiah 35:10).

### **We Shall See His Face**

Remember when Moses was in the presence of God on Mount Sinai. He desired to see God in all His glory and He told Moses none could see His face and live. “And He said, I beseech Thee, show me Thy glory. And He said, I will

make all My goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy. And He said, thou canst not see My face: for there shall no man see Me, and live. And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by Me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock: And it shall come to pass, while My glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand while I pass by: And I will take away Mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts: but My face shall not be seen” (Exodus 33:18-23). Now in our glorified state we’ll be able to look on Him in His full essence and live. We have been purified by Jesus’ blood. “Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God” (Matthew 5:8).

### **There Will Be No Need for the Sun or Any Light**

**Revelation 22:5** – “And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.”

John returns to the theme of Revelation 21:23, “The city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.” The city has no need of the sun, neither of the moon, nor any light to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. The glorious incandescent light of the Shekinah glory of God fills the city. We shall walk in the light thereof. We see here the ultimate fulfillment of Jesus’ Words, “A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house” (Matthew 5:14-15).

### **These Sayings Are Faithful and True**

**Revelation 22:6-7** – “And He said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to show unto His servants the things which must shortly be done. Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.”

John is again reemphasizing Revelation 21:5, “Write: for these words are true and faithful.” These words must be taken down and remembered; they are true and can absolutely be relied on. It sounds too good to be true. So the Lord affirms that these are true and faithful sayings. Again, the affirmation of the truth of what God is declaring for our skeptical minds that finds it hard to believe that

God should do such a thing for us. For we are so unworthy and undeserving that we should reign forever and ever in His glorious New Kingdom and New World. So, the Lord assures us these are true and faithful sayings.

### **Worship God and No One Else**

**Revelation 22:8-9** – “And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which showed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.”

John is repeating the same thing he did in Revelation 19:10. He again is caught up in the moment and fell at his feet to worship him. John is overwhelmed over all that has been shown him. So he falls down at his feet again to worship him. John making the mistake that man so often makes worshipping the instrument of God. “Don’t do that. Worship God.” He quickly admonished him don’t worship me. “I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.” He alone is worthy of our worship.

### **Giving to Every Man According to His Works**

**Revelation 22:10-12** – “And He saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be.”

This is apparently Jesus speaking now. “And He saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.” Remember, when God gave Daniel his vision he was commanded to shut up the vision until the time of the end. “Wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days” (Daniel 8:26). So, seal them up there will be a time that they will be understood, but they are not for you. Now with John, He said, “don’t seal the book. Leave it open, because things are going to begin unfolding. You can understand this prophecy because the time is at hand.” It amazes me how many Christians and even pastors who are afraid to study and teach on this book. I had one pastor say to me once that it scared him. This should not be. This book is meant for us

to understand, at least in part. It was given to the churches, therefore, it should be being taught in our churches.

“He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.” It is a divine emphasis upon this solemn truth that as a man is found in that coming day, so shall he remain for all eternity. In this world God is calling men to repent. Here, and now, He waits to renew, by divine grace, those who commit themselves to Him. But in the eternal world there will no longer be time to change and be cleansed by the blood of Christ. Those who have not done so by now will have no other chance. You will remain as you were. If we were made righteous and holy by faith in Jesus we will remain so throughout eternity. If you haven't accepted Christ by now it will be too late at this point. You'll remain as you were.

“Behold, I come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be.” As the children of God we won't be judged for our sins; that has all been covered by Jesus Christ. The gift of eternal life is just that, it's God's gift to us. We can't earn it. We don't deserve it. It is the gift of God. “For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is a gift of God: not of works lest any man should boast” (Ephesians 2:8-9). However, reward is earned! God is going to reward us according to our works. There will be degrees of reward in eternity. Not everyone will have the same position in glory.

There are a lot of works that people do that there will be no reward for. They will be burned up at the Judgment Seat of Christ where reward is determined (1 Corinthians 3:10-15). Some of our works (wood, hay, and stubble) will be burned up while some will pass through the fire as gold, silver, and precious stones and reward will be given. Motive is everything (Matthew 6:1-18). It's interesting gold, silver, and precious stones have to be dug out of the ground whereas wood, hay, and stubble are above ground. So what's beneath and hard to see unless you dig for it receives reward but what is above ground for all to see is burned up and no reward is given. If what we do is just a big show before people to be seen of them we've already received our reward. But if they are done to please and glorify God then we'll be rewarded accordingly.

**Matthew 6:1** – “Take heed that ye do not your alms (righteousness) before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.”

**Matthew 5:16** – “Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.”

Remember the parable of the talents (Matthew 25:14-30)? A certain man was traveling to a far country and he called his servants to entrust them with his goods while he was away. He gave one five talents, to another he gave two talents, and to the third he gave one talent. When he returned from his journey he called them into account to see what they had done with what he had entrusted them with. The one with the five talents had doubled what he gave him and he said, “Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord” (Matthew 25:21). The one with two talents doubled his and was rewarded accordingly as well. But the one with one talent hid his talent in the ground for fear and therefore received no reward. What are we doing with the talents God has entrusted us with? As with this parable, when our Lord returns, He will call us into account of what He has entrusted us with.

**Scriptures for the Judgment Seat of Christ:** 2 Corinthians 5:10-11, Romans 14:10-12, 1 Corinthians 3:9-15.

**Five Crowns Mentioned in Scripture:** These are given as reward for faithful service to the Master.

1. **The Incorruptible Crown** – 1 Corinthians 9:24-27.
2. **The Crown of Rejoicing** – 1 Thessalonians 2:19-20.
3. **The Crown of Righteousness** – 2 Timothy 4:6-8.
4. **The Crown of Glory** – 1 Peter 5:1-4.
5. **The Crown of Life** – James 1:12.

### **Jesus Speaking Blessing and Exclusion**

**Revelation 22:13-16** – “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine angel

to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.”

This is Jesus speaking of Himself. As in Revelation 21:6, He identifies Himself there and here saying, “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.” Again, Alpha and Omega are the first and last of the Greek alphabet. This declares His divinity and eternal existence. Jesus, as God, has always existed from eternity past to eternity future. He had no beginning and will have no end. We saw Him speaking this same thing of Himself at the beginning of Revelation in chapter one verse eight and now at the end of Revelation.

In verse fourteen, it is well to notice, is differently rendered in most newer translations and in accordance with the best manuscripts. It is thus: “Blessed are they that wash their robes, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.” It’s not the keeping of commandments that gives one right to this home of the saints. It is only the precious blood of Christ, by which the saints are washed clean and that fits us for entrance into His eternal kingdom. It is by nothing we do but the grace and mercy of God alone that we enter in. We come through Jesus and His finished work on the cross on our behalf and nothing else. None of us are worthy in and of ourselves. We’re made worthy by being cleansed by His blood and by the righteousness of Christ being imputed to our account.

**Colossians 1:12** – “Giving thanks unto the Father Who hath made us meet (qualified or made us worthy) to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in the light.”

In verse fifteen we read, “For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.” Outside, forevermore will be the false, apostate teachers, designated as dogs, with those trafficking with evil spirits, the unclean, and all murderers and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. They will be outside because they would not prepare to enter inside while God was offering mercy through His Son’s atoning work. This doesn’t mean they are just outside the city but they have no part in it. As we have seen they’re in the lake of fire forevermore because they failed to avail themselves of the free gift of salvation while they still could. If you haven’t accepted Jesus as your Lord and Savior the time to do so is NOW! At this time it will be too late.

In verse sixteen Jesus guarantees the truth of all that John has seen and heard. The point of this guarantee is this, the book begins by promising a revelation to be given by Jesus (Revelation 1:1). This is the attestation of Jesus that all these things have come from Him. He then goes on to give, as it were, His credentials. "I am the root and the offspring of David," He says this in reference to Isaiah 11:1, "There shall come forth a shoot from the stump of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of His roots." Jesus is saying that in Him is the fulfillment of this prophecy and that He is David's promised descendant.

"I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches." He is "the bright and morning star." This recalls the great Messianic prophecy: "There shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel" (Numbers 24:17). The morning star is the herald of the day which chases away the darkness of the night. In Jesus' presence the night and darkness of sin and death must flee. In the days of His flesh Jesus said: "I am the light of the world; he who follows Me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life" (John 8:12). When the Risen Christ said that He was the morning star, He claimed again to be the light of the world and the vanquisher of all the world's darkness.

### **The Great and Last Invitation**

**Revelation 22:17** – "And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely."

Immediately the Spirit and the bride respond, saying, "Come." It is an invitation to Him to return to shine forth and gather His own to Himself. All who hear are urged to join in this cry, "Come." To all those who do not yet know Him, the gospel invitation, for the last time, goes forth in view of His near return, "Let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely." Let the one who hears say: "Come" symbolizes the great truth that every Christian should be a soul winner. He who has been found by Christ must find others and bring them to Jesus.

This reminds us of God's great invitation, "Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price" (Isaiah 55:1). It also reminds us of the Words of Jesus Himself, "He that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst" (John 6:35). To the



woman at the well He said, “Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life” (John 4:14). At the last day of the feast Jesus cried, “If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water” (John 7:37-38). In Christ alone, through the Holy Spirit, is the longing and emptiness of the soul filled and satisfied.

### **The Great Warning of This Book**

**Revelation 22:18-19** – “For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.”

How horrifying will be the fate of those who reject this testimony, and reject its message! Far better off to never have been born than thus to refuse the Word of the living God. It warns against distorting the teaching which the book contains. It is very much what Paul meant, when he said: “Though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed” (Galatians 1:8-9). We find similar warnings in the Bible in other places. “Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it” (Deuteronomy 4:2). “Add thou not unto His Words, lest He reprove thee, and thou be found a liar” (Proverbs 30:6).

I can’t imagine the audacity of anyone to mess with the book of Revelation with a warning like this, or to try to read something into it or take something out of it. We must take this book literally even if we don’t understand all of it. We must take it literally and teach it literally! You don’t want to be guilty of adding to or taking away from it any at all. I’d rather be wrong in my literal interpretation of this book than to be wrong by adding to or taking away from it by spiritualizing it. Those who try and say it was fulfilled in the Roman Empire and so forth are treading on dangerous territory. We must take this book seriously.

## **The Final Promise and Benediction**

**Revelation 22:20-21** – “He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.”

We have here the promise of Jesus' return, “Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.” His promise to return for His people rings throughout the New Testament. “And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also” (John 14:3). “Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ” (Titus 2:13). “So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation” (Hebrews 9:28). “When Christ, Who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory” (Colossians 3:4). But wait! It has been 2,000 years and He says here “Surely I come quickly!” Quickly has not so much the idea of soon as it is the thought of when He comes it will happen swiftly. “Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh” (Matthew 24:44).

Peter said there would be those who would mock His return. “Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance” (2 Peter 3:3-4, 8-9).

It surely sounds like, if we are longing for Jesus to return sooner than later we should be about the business of soul winning. It may very well expedite His return. That one last person could be the one He's waiting for to release His coming. The last one on the verge of salvation. It could be you. You may be the last one He's waiting on to give your life to Him. Will you turn your life over to Christ and accept Him as your Lord and Savior? Your act of surrender may usher in His return.

Surely every believing heart can join with the apostle in the prayer, “Even so, come, Lord Jesus.” But while we wait for His return, we would still seek to make

known the message of His grace and love to a lost and dying world. So, with the apostolic benediction, this book, and with this book the entire canon of Scripture, comes to a close, “The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.”

# **Bibliography**

Matthew Henry Bible Commentary

Liberty Bible Commentary

Palmer Bible Commentary

Chuck Smith Bible Commentary

Walvoord Bible Commentary

J. Vernon McGee Commentary

William Barclay Daily Study Bible

Henry Ironside Notes on Revelation

G. Campbell Morgan's Exposition on the Whole Bible